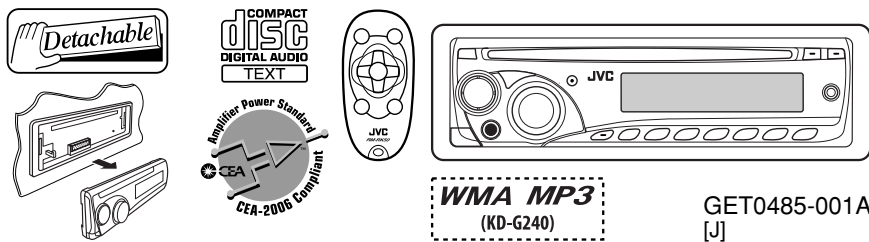


# JVC KD-G240/KD-G140

## CD RECEIVER: INSTRUCTIONS/INSTALLATION



Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

Installation/connection are explained at the last section of this manual (reverse page, indicated with symbol).

### For customer Use:

Enter below the Model No. and Serial No. which are located on the top or bottom of the cabinet. Retain this information for future reference.

Model No. \_\_\_\_\_

Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

0807DTSMDTJEIN  
EN

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

## ENGLISH

### INFORMATION (For U.S.A.)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

### Caution

Changes or modifications not approved by JVC could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** (For U.S.A.) Visible and/or invisible class II laser radiation when open. Do not stare into beam.  
(For Canada) Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE II QUAND EST OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE II VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICA. (ESP)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING KLASS II, NÄR DENNA LÄSERSYSTEMET ÄR ÖPPNAT. STRÅLKA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> レーザー光線が 放射される 可能性があります。 直射光を 見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. DO NOT STARE WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)
--	--	---	--	--	--



## MORE ABOUT THIS UNIT

### Basic operations

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.
- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.
- When no disc is loaded in the unit, you cannot select "CD" as the playback source.

### Tuner operations

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) and MP3/WMA formats (for KD-G240).
- After ejecting a disc, "NO DISC" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.

- There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).

- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

#### Playing an MP3/WMA disc (for KD-G240)

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1) 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters; ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters; Romeo: up to 64 characters; Joliet: up to 32 characters; Windows long file name: up to 126 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 200 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in: MP3i and MP3 PRO format, in an inappropriate format, layer 1/2.
  - WMA files: encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format; not based upon Windows Media® Audio; copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

### For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

### Warning

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

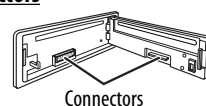
### Caution on volume setting

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

## MAINTENANCE

### How to clean the connectors

Wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol.



### To keep discs clean

Wipe in a straight line from center of disc to edge. Do not use liquid cleaners, thinners, or benzene.



### Moisture condensation

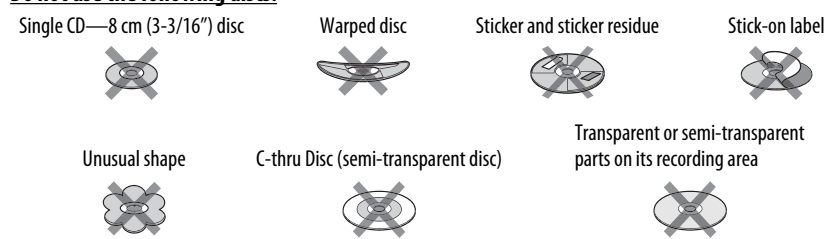
Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit. Eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

### To play new discs

Remove any rough areas from the inner and outer edges of the disc.



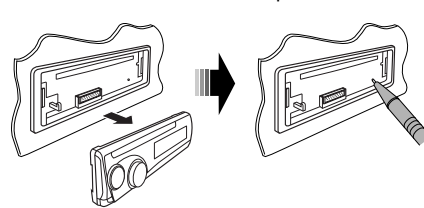
### Do not use the following discs:



## PREPARATIONS

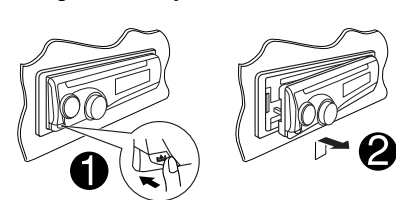
### How to reset your unit

Reset the unit after installation is complete.

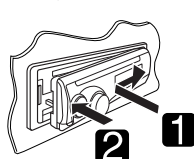


- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

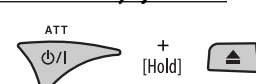
### Detaching the control panel



### Attaching the control panel



### How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

### Basic settings

**1 Enter PSM menu.**

**2 Select an item.**

**3 Adjust.**

**4 Finish**

**Cancel the display demonstration**

**DEMO OFF**

Deactivate the display demonstration.

**Set the clock**

**Adjust the hour.**

**Adjust the minute.**

# OPERATIONS

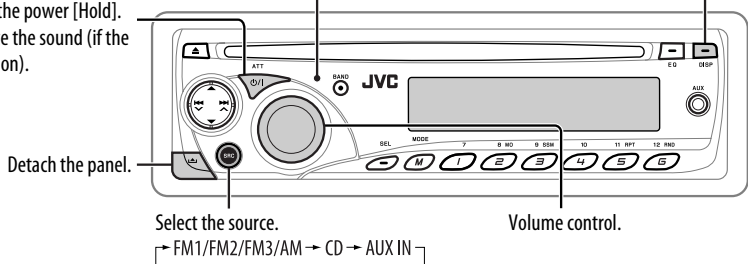
## Basic operations

### Control panel

- Turn on the power.
- Turn off the power [Hold].
- Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).

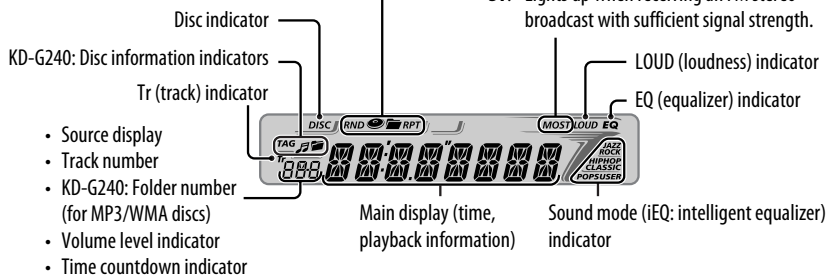
Remote sensor  
DO NOT expose to strong light.

Check the current clock time/other information.  
See also "CLK DISP" of "General settings—PSM."



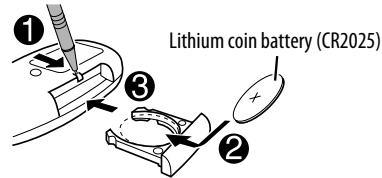
### Display window

Playback mode / item indicator  
• For KD-G240



### Remote controller—RM-RK50

#### ■ Installing battery



#### Warning: To prevent accidents and damage

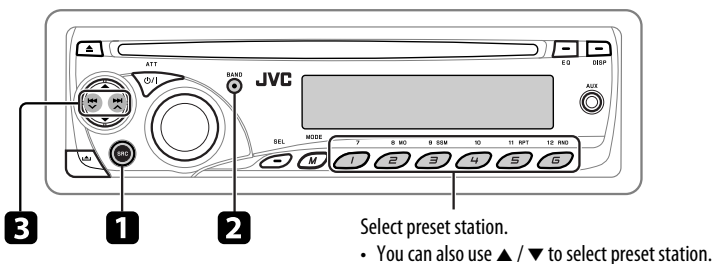
- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent.
- Store out of reach of children.
- Do not recharge, short, or dismantle.
- Do not dispose of in fire.
- Do not carry around with other metallic materials.

For USA-California Only: This product contains a CR Coin Cell Lithium Battery which contains Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply. See [www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate)

#### ■ Features

- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- KD-G240: Changes the folders of MP3/WMA discs.
- Adjusts the volume level.
- Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
- Selects the source.
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the track of the disc if pressed briefly.

## Radio operations



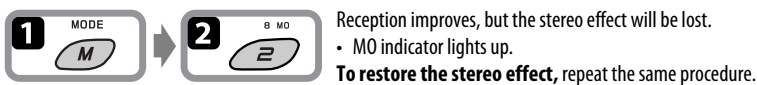
#### 1 Select "FM/AM."

2 Select the bands. → FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → AM

#### 3 Search for a station—Auto Search.

Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly.

### When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



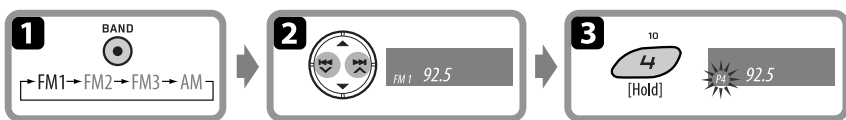
### FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset six stations for each band.

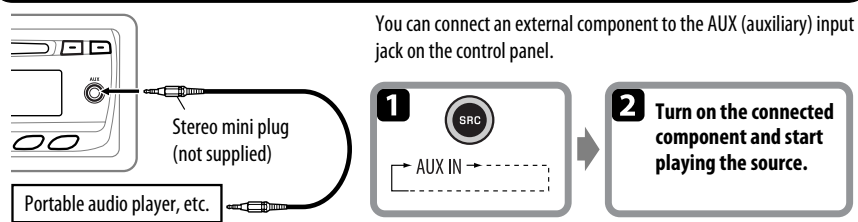


### Manual presetting

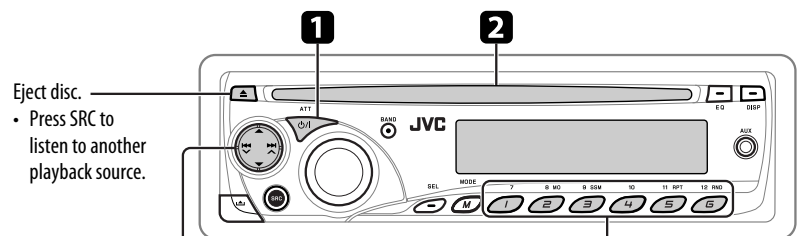
Example: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.



## External component operations



## Disc operations



- ◀◀◀ / ▶▶▶
- [Press] Go to the next or previous track.
- [Hold] Fast-forwards or reverses the track.
- ▲ / ▼: KD-G240: Go to the next or previous folder (for MP3/WMA discs).

[Press] Select track (for CD) or folder\* (for MP3/WMA) number (01 – 06).

[Hold] Select track (for CD) or folder\* (for MP3/WMA) number (07 – 12).

\* KD-G240: Folders are required to assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning.

#### 1 Turn on the power.

#### 2 Insert disc.

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

### Selecting the playback modes

After pressing M MODE, press the following buttons to...

11 RPT	5	TRK RPT	: Plays the current track repeatedly.
		FLDR RPT*	: Plays all tracks of the current folder repeatedly.
		RPT OFF	: Cancels.
12 RND	6	FLDR RND*	: Plays all tracks of the current folder, then the tracks of the next folder at random.
		ALL RND	: Plays all tracks of the current disc at random.
		RND OFF	: Cancels.

\* KD-G240: Only for MP3/WMA.

### Changing the display information

DISP	
While playing an audio CD or CD Text	While playing an MP3 or a WMA disc (for KD-G240)
A → Disc title/performer*1	Album name / performer
B ← Track title*1	(folder name*2)
	Track title (file name*2)

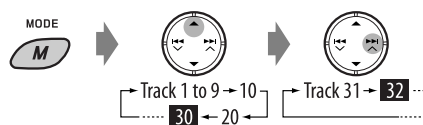
A : Clock with the current track number  
B : The elapsed playing time with the current track number

\*1 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.  
\*2 If an MP3/WMA file does not have tags or "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF," folder name and file name appear.

### Skipping a track quickly during play

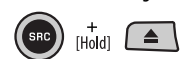
- KD-G240: For MP3/WMA disc, you can skip a track within the same folder.

Example: Select track 32



### Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

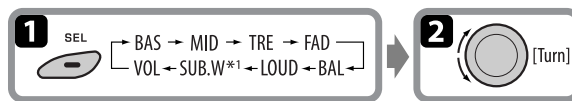
# SETTINGS

## ■ Sound adjustments



Preset values	BAS (bass)	MID (mid-range)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	OFF
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	-02	+01	OFF
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

## ■ Adjusting the sound



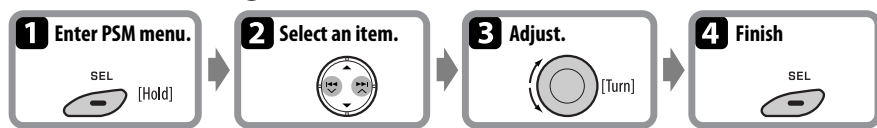
BAS*2 (bass)	: Adjust the bass.	-06 to +06
MID*2 (mid-range)	: Adjust the middle frequencies sound level.	-06 to +06
TRE*2 (treble)	: Adjust the treble.	-06 to +06
FAD*3 (fader)	: Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.	R06 to F06
BAL (balance)	: Adjust the left and right speaker balance.	L06 to R06

LOUD*4 (loudness)	: Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.	LOUD ON or LOUD OFF
SUB.W (subwoofer)	: Adjust the subwoofer output level.	00 to 08
VOL (volume)	: Adjust the volume.	00 to 50 (or 00 to 30)*5

\*1 Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER."  
\*2 When you adjust the bass, mid-range, or treble, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."  
\*3 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."  
\*4 The adjustment made (LOUD ON/LOUD OFF) will be applied to all sound modes (iEQ).  
\*5 Depending on the amplifier gain control setting.

See reverse page →

## General settings—PSM



Indication	Item (___: Initial)	Setting
<b>DEMO</b>	• <b>DEMO ON</b>	: The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	• <b>DEMO OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>CLK DISP</b> *1	• <b>ON</b>	: The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.
	• <b>OFF</b>	: Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off.
<b>CLOCK H (Hour)</b>	<b>1 – 12</b>	: [Initial: 1 (1:00)]
<b>CLOCK M (Minute)</b>	<b>00 – 59</b>	: [Initial: 00 (1:00)]
<b>DIMMER</b>	• <b>ON</b>	: Dims the display and button illumination.
	• <b>OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>SCROLL</b>	• <b>ONCE</b>	: Scrolls the displayed information once.
	• <b>AUTO</b>	: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).
	• <b>OFF</b>	: Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
<b>L/O MODE</b>	• <b>REAR</b>	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting the speakers (through an external amplifier).
	• <b>WOOFER</b>	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting a subwoofer.
<b>WOOFER</b> *2	• <b>LOW</b>	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• <b>MID</b>	: Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
	• <b>HIGH</b>	: Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
<b>AUX ADJ</b>	<b>A.ADJ 00</b> – <b>A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b> (for KD-G240)	• <b>TAG ON</b>	: Shows the tag while playing MP3/WMA tracks.
	• <b>TAG OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>AMP GAIN</b> *3	• <b>LOW PWR</b>	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent the speaker from being damaged.)
	• <b>HIGH PWR</b>	: VOL 00 – VOL 50
<b>AREA</b>	• <b>AREA US</b>	: When using in North/Central/South America. AM/FM intervals are set to 10 kHz/200 kHz.
	• <b>AREA EU</b>	: When using in any other areas. AM/FM intervals are set to 9 kHz/50 kHz (100 kHz during auto search).
	• <b>AREA SA</b>	: When using in South American countries. AM/FM intervals are set to 10 kHz/100kHz.

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended that you select "OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER."

\*3 The volume level automatically changes to "VOL 30" if you change to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30."

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Audio amplifier section

Power Output:  
20 W RMS × 4 Channels at 4 Ω and  
≤ 1% THD+N  
Signal to Noise Ratio:  
80 dBA (reference: 1 W into 4 Ω)



Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)  
Tone Control Range: Bass: ±12 dB at 60 Hz  
Mid-range: ±12 dB at 1 kHz  
Treble: ±12 dB at 7.5 kHz  
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Line-Out Level/Impedance: 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)  
Output Impedance: 1 kΩ  
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance: 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

If a kit is necessary for your car, consult your telephone directory for the nearest car audio speciality shop.

### Tuner section

Frequency Range:  
FM: 87.5 MHz to 107.9 MHz  
(with channel interval set to 100 kHz or 200 kHz)  
87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz  
(with channel interval set to 50 kHz)  
AM: 530 kHz to 1 710 kHz  
(with channel interval set to 10 kHz)  
531 kHz to 1 602 kHz  
(with channel interval set to 9 kHz)

#### [FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)  
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity: 16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)  
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB  
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz  
Stereo Separation: 35 dB

#### [AM Tuner]

Sensitivity/Selectivity: 20 μV/35 dB

## TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptoms	Remedies/Causes	
<b>General</b>	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The buttons on the unit do not work as you intended.	If you press M MODE, some buttons work differently from its original function. Wait for 5 seconds or press M MODE again.
	• This unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit.
<b>FM/AM</b>	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
<b>Disc playback</b>	• Disc ejects.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc. • Eject the disc forcibly.
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• "NO DISC" appears on the display. • "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
<b>MP3/WMA playback (for KD-G240)</b>	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	• Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• The elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

### CD player section

Type: Compact disc player  
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)  
Number of channels: 2 channels (stereo)  
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Dynamic Range: 93 dB  
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB  
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit  
MP3 Decoding Format (for KD-G240):  
MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3  
Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps  
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format (for KD-G240):  
Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**  
**Please reset your unit**  
**Still having trouble??**  
**Call 1-800-252-5722 (USA ONLY)**  
**http://www.jvc.com**

### General

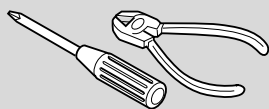
Power Requirement: Operating Voltage: DC 14.4 V  
(11 V to 16 V allowance)  
Grounding System: Negative ground  
Allowable Operating Temperature:  
0°C to +40°C (32°F to 104°F)  
Dimensions (W × H × D):  
Installation Size (approx.):  
182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm  
(7-3/16" × 2-1/16" × 6-5/16")  
Panel Size (approx.):  
188 mm × 58 mm × 5 mm  
(7-7/16" × 2-5/16" × 1/4")  
Mass (approx.):  
1.3 kg (2.9 lbs) (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

## PREPARATION

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

### Prepare this before installation



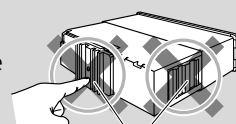
## WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

• **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see "General settings—PSM").
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.

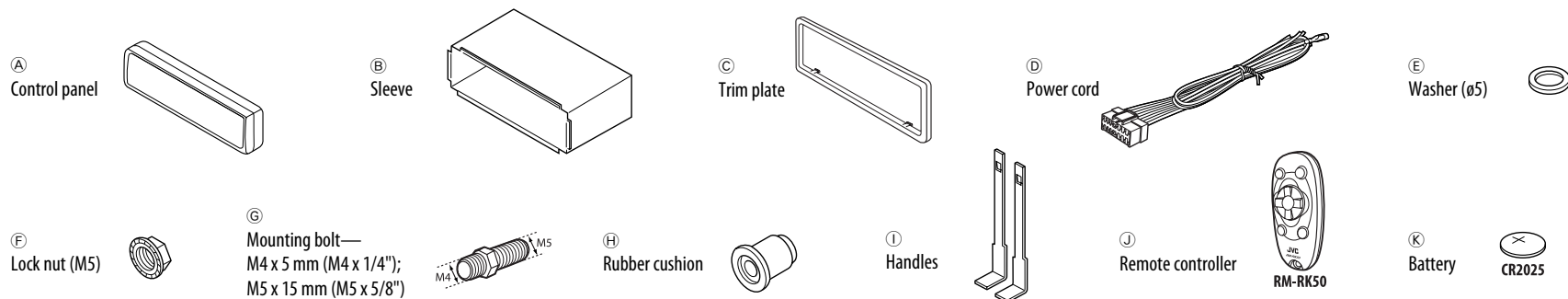


Heat sink

## TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
  - \* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  - \* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "—" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  - \* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "—" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  - \* Have you reset your unit?

Parts list for installation and connection

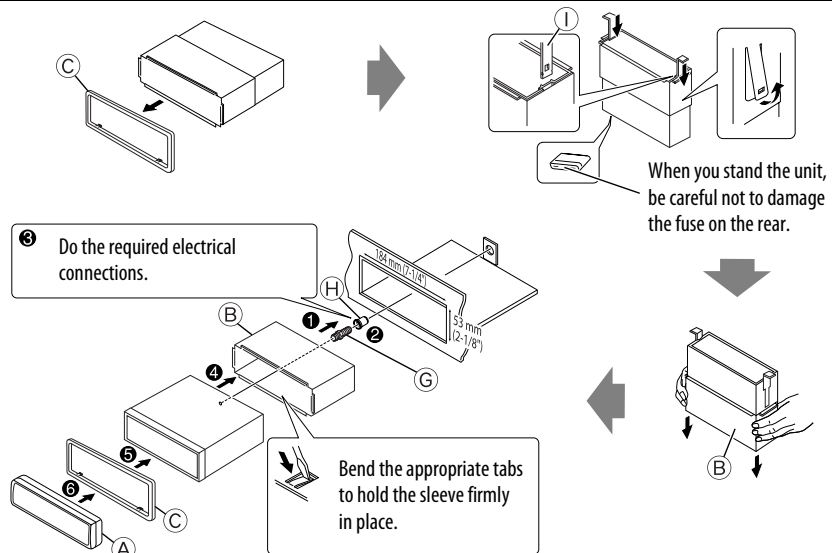


INSTALLATION

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

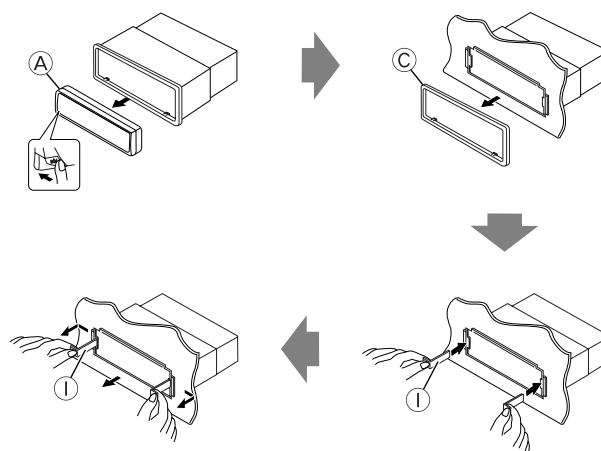
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

In dash-mounting

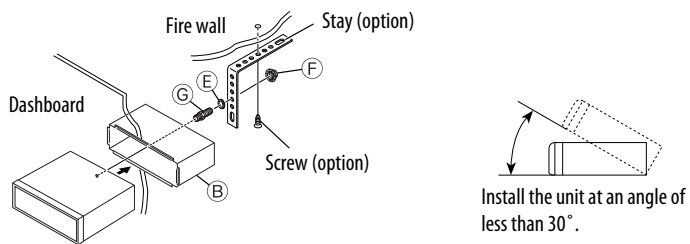


Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



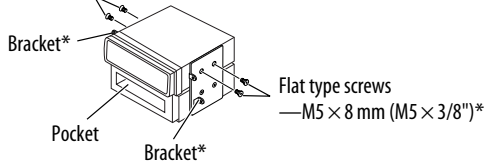
When using the optional stay



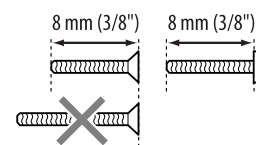
When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Flat type screws—M5 × 8 mm (M5 × 3/8")\*



\* Not supplied for this unit.

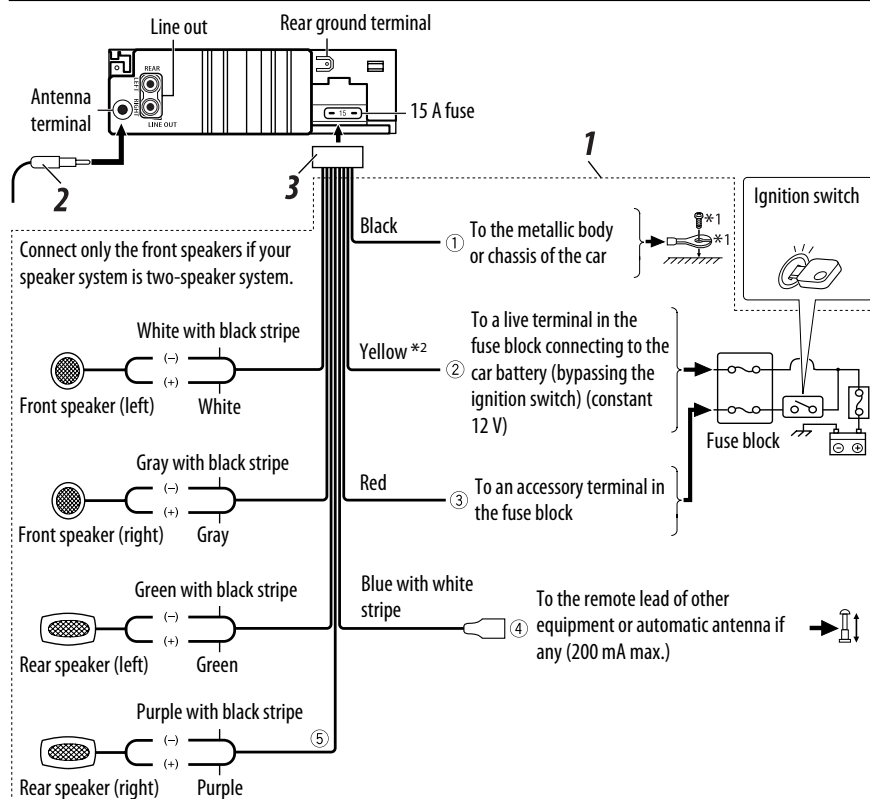


ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

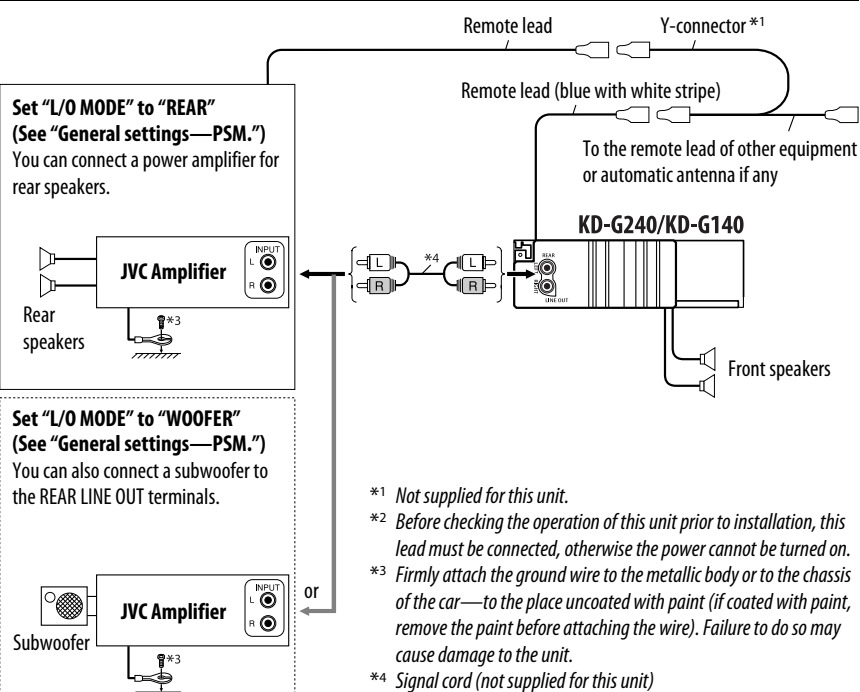
Typical connections

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- Connect the antenna cord.
- Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

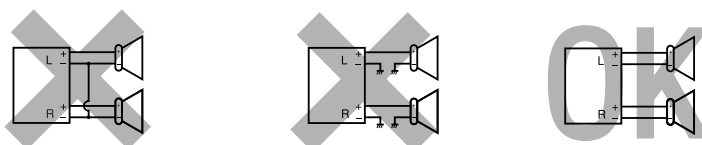


Connecting the external amplifier or subwoofer



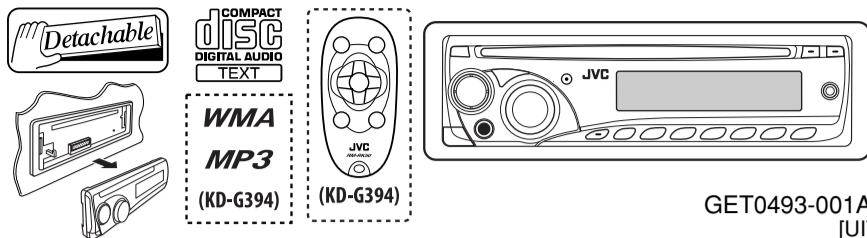
PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



# JVC KD-G394/KD-G244

## CD RECEIVER: INSTRUCTIONS/INSTALLATION



GET0493-001A  
[U]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

Installation/connection are explained at the last section of this manual (reverse page, indicated with symbol).

0907DTSMDTJEIN  
EN

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

### ENGLISH

#### IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

- CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
- CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
- REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS (ES) (EN) (FR) (DE) (IT) (NL) (PT) (RU) (CZ) (PL) (SK) (HU) (GR) (ES) (PT) (RU) (CZ) (PL) (SK) (HU) (GR) (ES)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M LORSQU'ON OUVRE LE CLOTURE. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FR) (EN) (FR) (DE) (IT) (NL) (PT) (RU) (CZ) (PL) (SK) (HU) (GR) (ES)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ES) (EN) (FR) (DE) (IT) (NL) (PT) (RU) (CZ) (PL) (SK) (HU) (GR) (ES)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OYNSLIG LASER- STRÅLNING. KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA LÄSAR ÖPPNAD. BETRYKTA EJ STRÅLNINGEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (S) (EN) (FR) (DE) (IT) (NL) (PT) (RU) (CZ) (PL) (SK) (HU) (GR) (ES)	<b>注意</b> この装置はレーザー光線 を放射する可能性があります。 レーザー光線は目や皮膚を 傷めます。レーザー光線 を直接見ないでください。 光学機器で直接見ないで ください。 (J) (EN) (FR) (DE) (IT) (NL) (PT) (RU) (CZ) (PL) (SK) (HU) (GR) (ES)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1 LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FOK 21 CFR (EN) (FR) (DE) (IT) (NL) (PT) (RU) (CZ) (PL) (SK) (HU) (GR) (ES)
--	--	--	--	--	--



#### For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

#### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

#### Warning

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

#### Caution on volume setting

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

### MORE ABOUT THIS UNIT

#### Basic operations

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.
- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.
- When no disc is loaded in the unit, you cannot select "CD" as the playback source.

#### Tuner operations

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.

#### Disc operations

##### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) formats. KD-G394 can also play back CD-Rs/CD-RWs in MP3/WMA formats.
- After ejecting a disc, "NO DISC" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.

- There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

#### Playing an MP3/WMA disc (for KD-G394)

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1) 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters; ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters; Romeo: up to 64 characters; Joliet: up to 32 characters; Windows long file name: up to 126 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 200 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in: MP3i and MP3 PRO format, in an inappropriate format, layer 1/2.
  - WMA files: encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format; not based upon Windows Media® Audio; copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

### MAINTENANCE

#### How to clean the connectors

Wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol.



#### To keep discs clean

Wipe in a straight line from center of disc to edge. Do not use liquid cleaners, thinners, or benzene.



#### Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit. Eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

#### To play new discs

Remove any rough areas from the inner and outer edges of the disc.



#### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



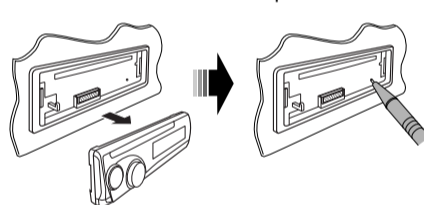
Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



### PREPARATIONS

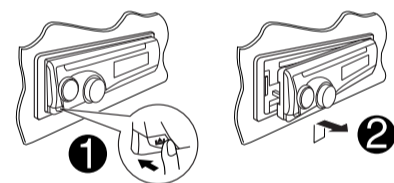
#### How to reset your unit

Reset the unit after installation is complete.

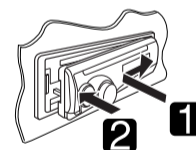


- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

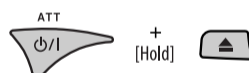
#### Detaching the control panel



#### Attaching the control panel



#### How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

#### Basic settings

##### 1 Enter PSM menu.



##### 2 Select an item.



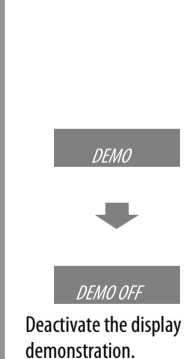
##### 3 Adjust.



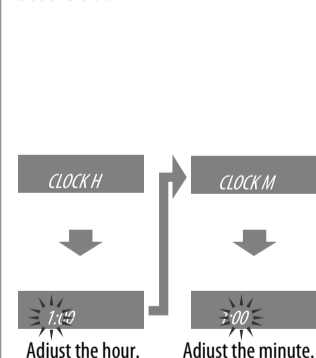
##### 4 Finish



#### Cancel the display demonstration



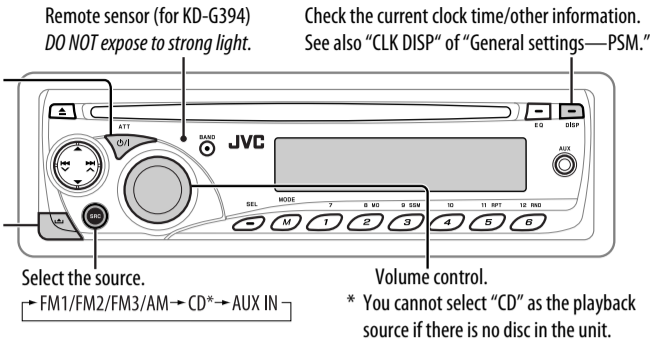
#### Set the clock



Basic operations

Control panel

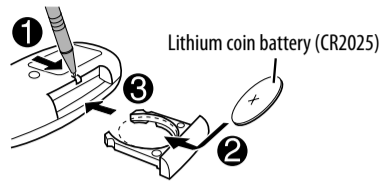
- Turn on the power.
- Turn off the power [Hold].
- Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).



Remote controller—RM-RK50

RM-RK50 is supplied only for KD-G394.

Installing battery

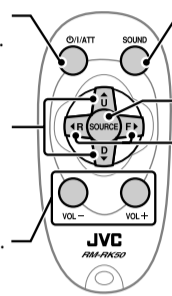


Warning: To prevent accidents and damage

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent.
- Store out of reach of children.
- Do not recharge, short, or dismantle.
- Do not dispose in fire.
- Do not carry around with other metallic materials.

Features

- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.

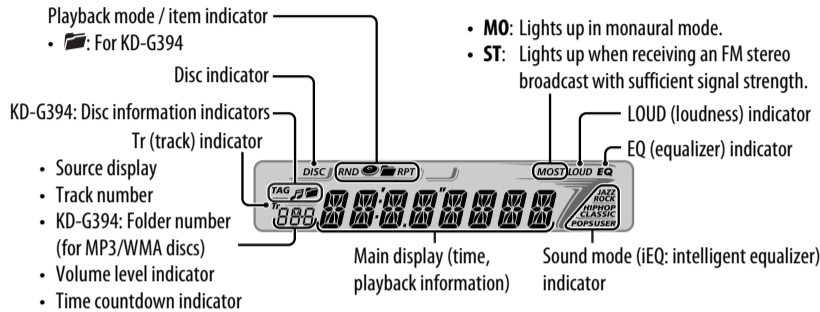


- Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
- Selects the source.
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the track if pressed briefly.

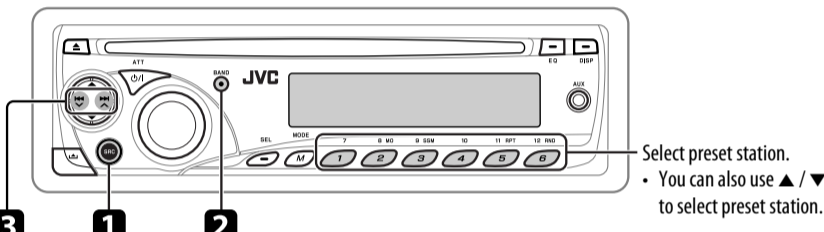
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Changes the folders of MP3/WMA discs.

- Adjusts the volume level.

Display window



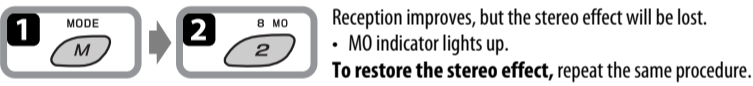
Radio operations



- 1 Select "FM/AM."
- 2 Select the bands. FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → AM
- 3 Search for a station—Auto Search.

Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly.

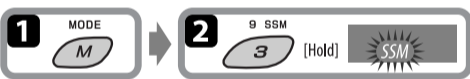
When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure.

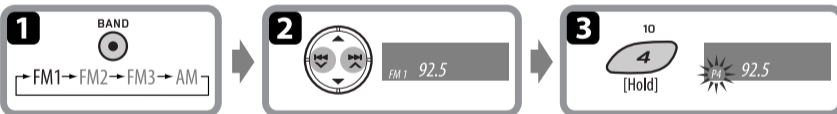
FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset six stations for each band.



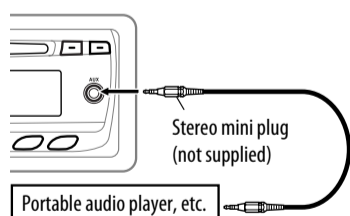
Manual presetting

Example: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.



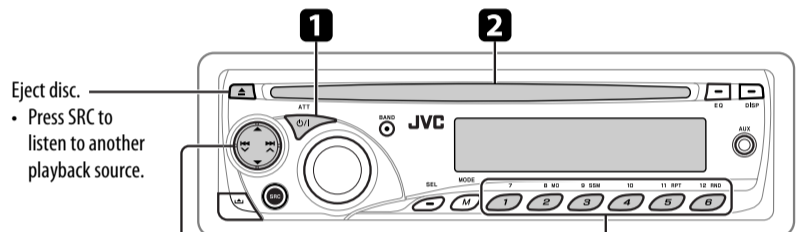
External component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



To avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source, adjust the auxiliary input level (AUX ADJ) accordingly. (See "AUX ADJ" of "General settings—PSM.")

Disc operations



- Eject disc.
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- [Press] Select track (for CD) or folder\* (for MP3/WMA) number (01 – 06).
- [Hold] Fast-forwards or reverses the track.
- ▲ / ▼ : KD-G394: Go to the next or previous folder (for MP3/WMA discs).

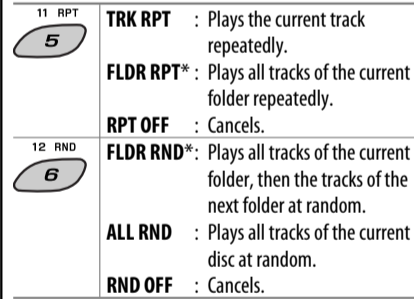
- [Press] Select track (for CD) or folder\* (for MP3/WMA) number (01 – 06).
- [Hold] Select track (for CD) or folder\* (for MP3/WMA) number (07 – 12).
- \* KD-G394: Folders are required to assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning.

- 1 Turn on the power.
- 2 Insert disc.

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

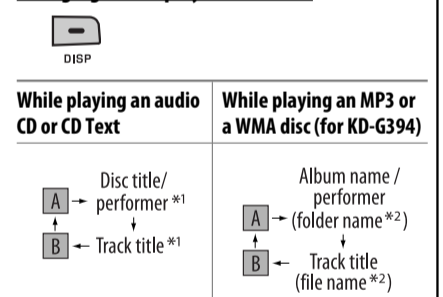
Selecting the playback modes

After pressing M MODE, press the following buttons to...



\* KD-G394: Only for MP3/WMA.

Changing the display information



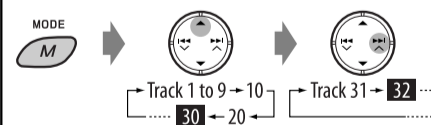
A : Clock with the current track number  
B : The elapsed playing time with the current track number

\*1 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.  
\*2 If an MP3/WMA file does not have tags or "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF," folder name and file name appear.

Skipping a track quickly during play

- KD-G394: For MP3/WMA disc, you can skip a track within the same folder.

Example: Select track 32



Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

SETTINGS

Sound adjustments



Preset values	BAS (bass)	MID (mid-range)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	OFF
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	-02	+01	OFF
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

Adjusting the sound



BAS*1 (bass)	: Adjust the bass.	-06 to +06
MID*1 (mid-range)	: Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.	-06 to +06
TRE*1 (treble)	: Adjust the treble.	-06 to +06
FAD*2 (fader)	: Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.	R06 to F06
BAL (balance)	: Adjust the left and right speaker balance.	L06 to R06

LOUD*3 (loudness)	: Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.	LOUD ON or LOUD OFF
VOL (volume)	: Adjust the volume.	00 to 50 (or 00 to 30)*4

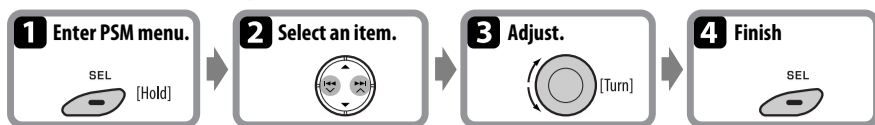
\*1 When you adjust the bass, mid-range, or treble, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."

\*2 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

\*3 The adjustment made (LOUD ON/LOUD OFF) will be applied to all sound modes (iEQ).

\*4 Depending on the amplifier gain control setting.

## General settings—PSM



Indication	Item ( ___ : Initial)	Setting
<b>DEMO</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DEMO ON</b></li> <li><b>DEMO OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.</li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>CLK DISP*1</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ON</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li>Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off.</li> </ul>
<b>CLOCK H (Hour)</b>	<b>1 – 12</b>	: [Initial: 1 (1:00)]
<b>CLOCK M (Minute)</b>	<b>00 – 59</b>	: [Initial: 00 (1:00)]
<b>DIMMER</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ON</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>SCROLL</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ONCE</b></li> <li><b>AUTO</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li>Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li>Cancels.</li> <li>Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.</li> </ul>
<b>AUX ADJ</b>	<b>A.ADJ 00</b> <b>– A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b> (for KD-G394)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TAG ON</b></li> <li><b>TAG OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shows the tag while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>AMP GAIN*2</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LOW PWR</b></li> <li><b>HIGH PWR</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent the speaker from being damaged.)</li> <li>VOL 00 – VOL 50</li> </ul>

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended that you select "OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 The volume level automatically changes to "VOL 30" if you change to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30."

## TROUBLESHOOTING

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
<b>General</b>	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	• This unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit.
<b>FM/AM</b>	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
<b>Disc playback</b>	• Disc ejects.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.	Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.
	• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unlock the disc.</li> <li>Eject the disc forcibly.</li> </ul>
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>Change the disc.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
<b>MP3/WMA playback (for KD-G394)</b>	• "NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	
	• Disc cannot be played back.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	• Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• The elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
• The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.	

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Audio amplifier section

Maximum Power Output:

Front/Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):

Front/Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range: Bass: ±12 dB at 60 Hz  
Mid-range: ±12 dB at 1 kHz  
Treble: ±12 dB at 7.5 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB

KD-G394: Line-Out Level/Impedance:  
2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

KD-G394: Output Impedance: 1 kΩ

Other Terminal: AUX (auxiliary) input jack

### Tuner section

Frequency Range:

FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz

AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

#### [FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)

50 dB Quieting Sensitivity: 16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)

Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 30 dB

#### [AM Tuner]

Sensitivity/Selectivity: 20 μV/35 dB

### CD player section

Type:

Compact disc player

Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 93 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

KD-G394: MP3 Decoding Format (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3):

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

KD-G394: WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding

Format: Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

### General

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage: DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating Temperature: 0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W × H × D):

Installation Size (approx.):

182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm

Panel Size (approx.):

188 mm × 58 mm × 5 mm

Mass (approx.):

1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

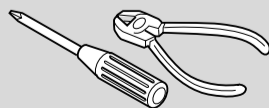
Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

## PREPARATION



This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

### Prepare this before installation



## WARNINGS



To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

• **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

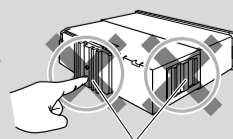
#### Notes:

• Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.

• It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see "General settings—PSM").

• To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.

• The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink

## TROUBLESHOOTING



#### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

#### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

#### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

#### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the "—" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

#### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

#### • This unit becomes hot.

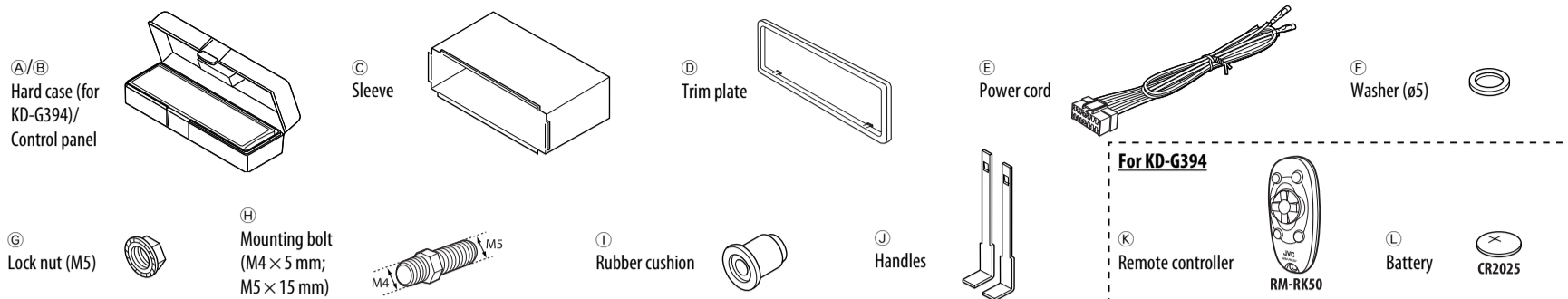
\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the "—" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

#### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

### Parts list for installation and connection

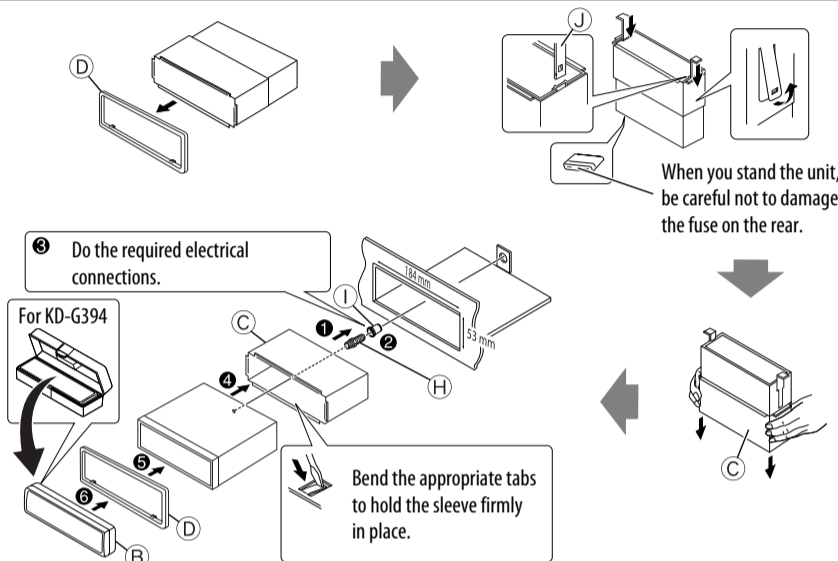


## INSTALLATION

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

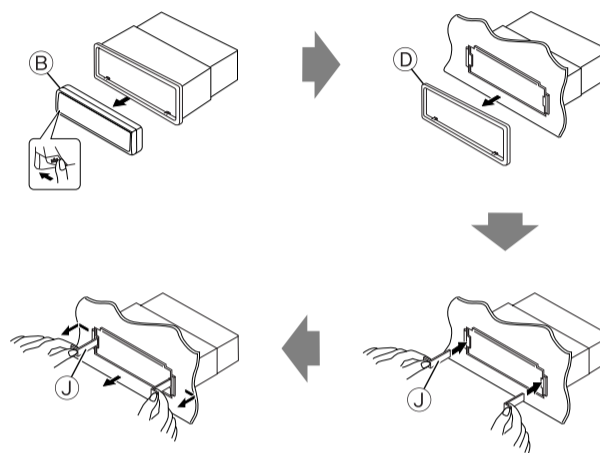
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

### In dash-mounting

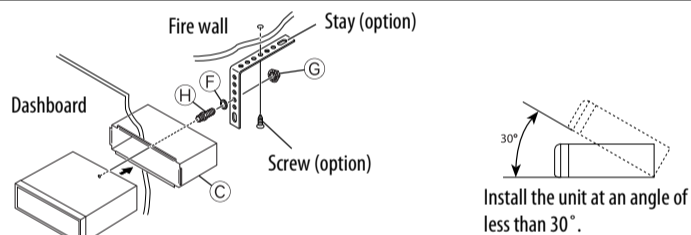


### Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



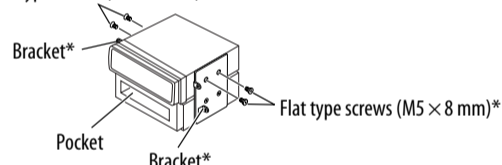
### When using the optional stay



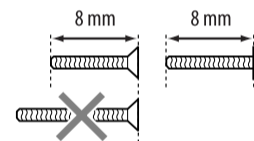
### When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)\*



\* Not supplied for this unit.

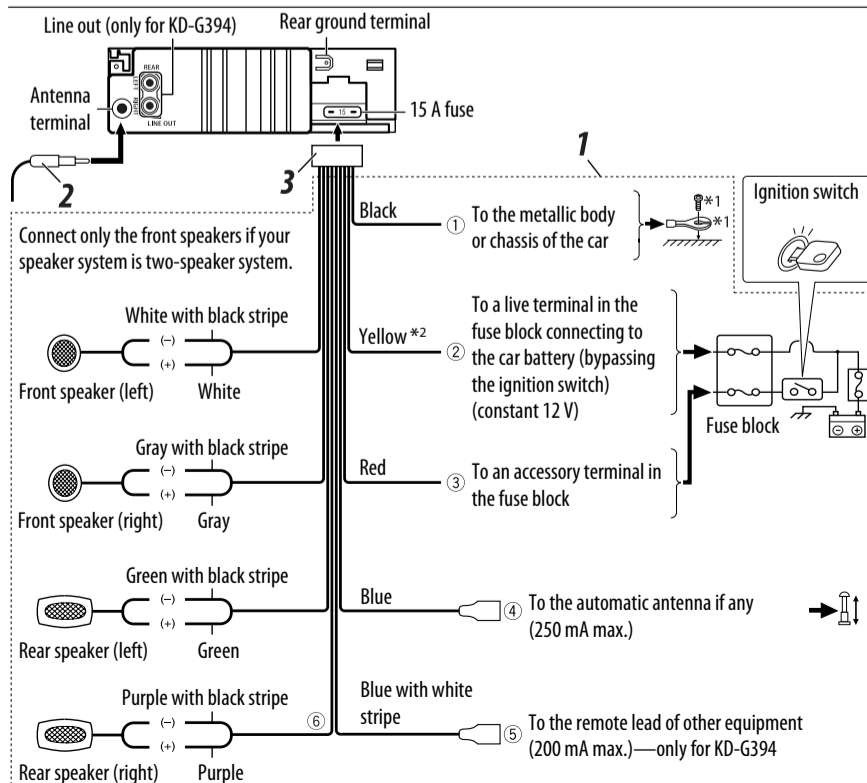


## ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

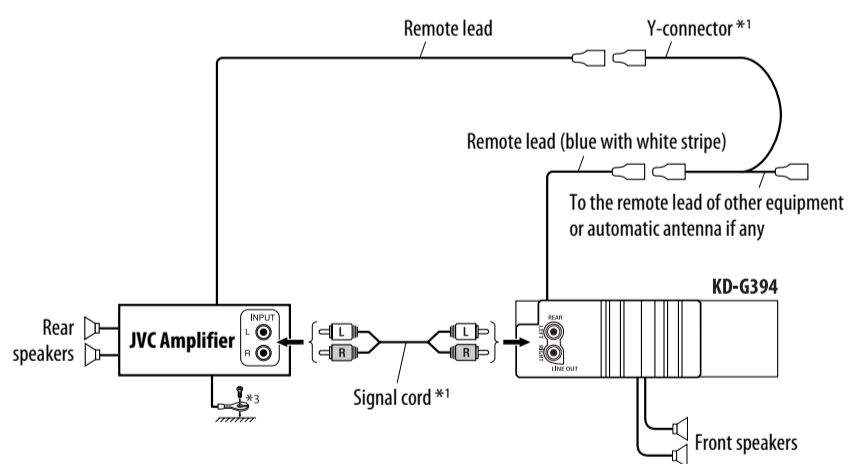
### Typical connections

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.



### Connecting the external amplifier (for KD-G394)



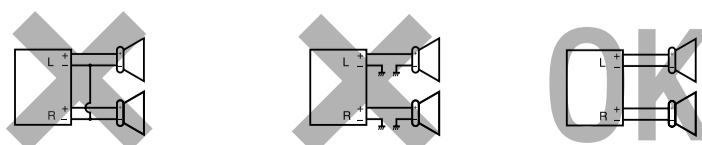
\*1 Not supplied for this unit.

\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.





# JVC



ENGLISH

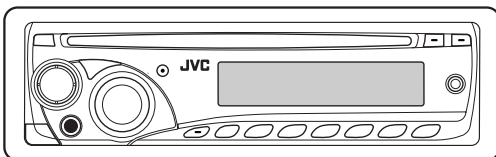
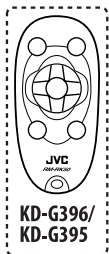
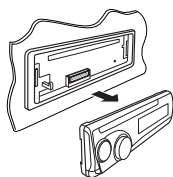
ไทย

CD RECEIVER

KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

เครื่องเล่น CD

KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

ดูที่หน้า 6 เพื่อยกเลิกการสาธิตภาพประกอบ

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

กรุณาดูคู่มือที่แยกต่างหาก ในการติดตั้งและการเชื่อมต่อ

## INSTRUCTIONS

### คำแนะนำ

GET0486-001A  
[U/UH]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ESP)	<b>WARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÅR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRÄKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> この製品は、可視 及び/または不可視 のクラス1M レーザー放射が 出ます。 光学顕微鏡で直接 見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)
--	---	--	---	---	--



[European Union only]

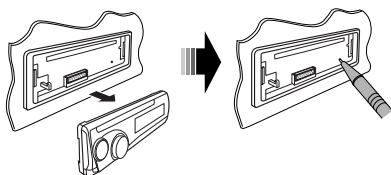
### Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting:

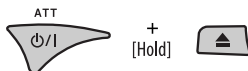
Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

## How to reset your unit



- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

## How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

The control panel illustrations used for explanation in this manual is of KD-G395/KD-G245.

## How to use the M MODE button

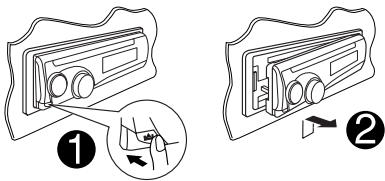
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons will work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

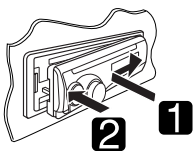


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared, or press M MODE again.

## Detaching the control panel



## Attaching the control panel



## CONTENTS

### Control panel —

KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245 ..... 4

Remote controller — RM-RK50..... 5

Getting started..... 6

Basic operations ..... 6

Radio operations ..... 7

Disc operations ..... 8

Playing a disc in the unit ..... 8

Sound adjustments..... 10

Other external component operations ..... 11

General settings — PSM ..... 11

Maintenance ..... 13

More about this unit ..... 14

Troubleshooting ..... 16

Specifications ..... 17

### For safety...

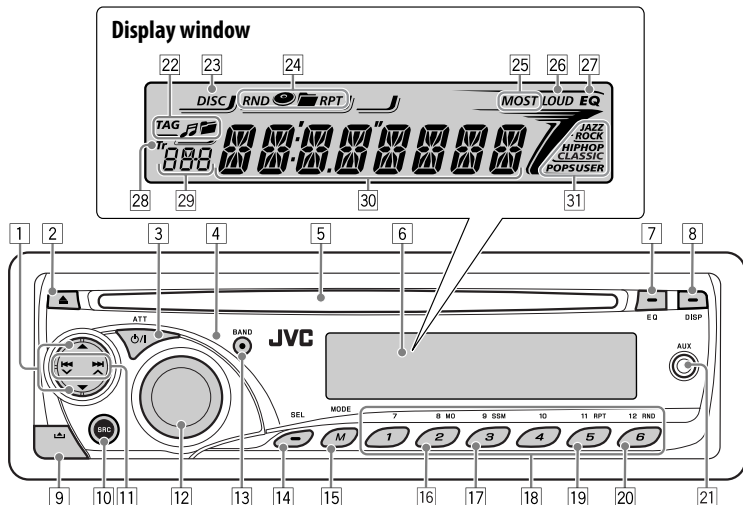
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

# Control panel — KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

## Parts identification

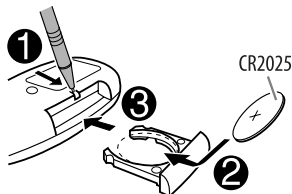


- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons   | 20 RND (random) button   |
| 2 ▲ (eject) button  | 21 AUX (auxiliary) input jack  |
| 3 $\phi$ /I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button  | 22 KD-G396/KD-G395: Disc information indicators—<br>TAG (Tag information), $\mathbb{J}$ (track/file), $\mathbb{F}$ (folder)      |
| 4 KD-G396/KD-G395: Remote sensor<br><i>DO NOT</i> expose the remote sensor to strong light<br>(direct sunlight or artificial lighting). | 23 DISC indicator  |
| 5 Loading slot  | 24 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random),<br>$\mathbb{D}$ (disc), KD-G396/KD-G395: $\mathbb{F}$ (folder),<br>RPT (repeat) |
| 6 Display window  | 25 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural),<br>ST (stereo)  |
| 7 EQ (equalizer) button   | 26 LOUD (loudness) indicator   |
| 8 DISP (display) button   | 27 EQ (equalizer) indicator  |
| 9 $\mathbb{L}$ (control panel release) button   | 28 Tr (track) indicator  |
| 10 SRC (source) button  | 29 Source display / Track number / Folder number /<br>Volume level indicator / Time countdown indicator                          |
| 11 $\mathbb{L} \mathbb{L} \mathbb{V} / \mathbb{R} \mathbb{R} \mathbb{L}$ buttons  | 30 Main display  |
| 12 Control dial   | 31 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer)<br>indicators—JAZZ, ROCK, HIP HOP, CLASSIC, POPS,<br>USER                             |
| 13 BAND button  |  |
| 14 SEL (select) button  |  |
| 15 M MODE button  |  |
| 16 MO (monaural) button   |  |
| 17 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button  |  |
| 18 Number buttons   |  |
| 19 RPT (repeat) button  |  |

## Remote controller — RM-RK50

RM-RK50 is supplied only for KD-G396/KD-G395.

### Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

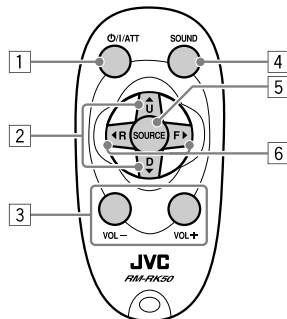


**Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.**

#### Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as the dashboard) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid the risk of accidents.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

## Main elements and features

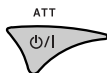


- 1**  $\phi$ /I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
  - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
  - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2**  $\blacktriangle$  U (up) / D (down)  $\blacktriangledown$  buttons
  - Changes the FM/AM bands with  $\blacktriangle$  U.
  - Changes the preset stations with D  $\blacktriangledown$ .
  - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
- 3** VOL - / VOL + buttons
  - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4** SOUND button
  - Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
- 5** SOURCE button
  - Selects the source.
- 6**  $\blacktriangleleft$  R (reverse) / F (forward)  $\blacktriangleright$  buttons
  - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
  - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
  - Changes the track if pressed briefly.

# Getting started

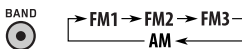
## Basic operations

### 1 Turn on the power.

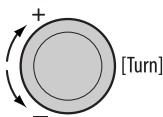


\* You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.

### 3 For FM/AM tuner



### 4 Adjust the volume.



**VOL 20**

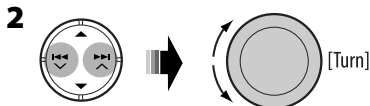
Volume level appears.

### 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 10.)

<p><b>To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)</b></p> <p>To restore the sound, press the button again.</p>	
<p><b>To turn off the power</b></p>	

## Basic settings

• See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 11 and 12.



#### 1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

#### 2 Setting the clock

Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.  
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

### 3 Finish the procedure.



### To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



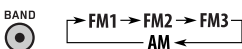
Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 12.

# Radio operations

1



2



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



3

**Start searching for a station.**



When a station is received, searching stops. To stop searching, press the same button again.

## To tune in to a station manually

In step 3 above...

1



2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



## When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost.

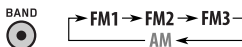
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

## Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

### FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



2



3



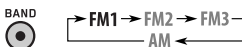
"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

### Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

1



2

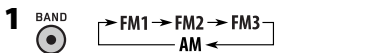


3



Preset number flashes for a while.

## Listening to a preset station



**2** Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



or



**To check the other information while listening to an FM or AM station**

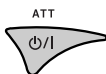


Click ↔ Frequency

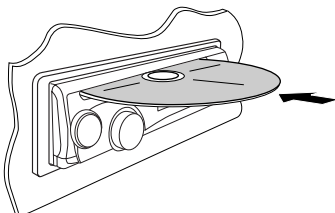
## Disc operations

### Playing a disc in the unit

**1** Turn on the power.



**2**



All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

**To stop play and eject the disc**



- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

**To fast-forward or reverse the track**



**To go to the next or previous track**



**To go to the next or previous folder (for MP3/WMA discs in KD-G396/KD-G395)**



**To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA discs in KD-G396/KD-G395) directly**

To select a number from 01 – 06:



To select a number from 07 – 12:



[Hold]

- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA disc):





## Other main functions

### ■ Skipping tracks quickly during play

- KD-G396/KD-G395: For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)



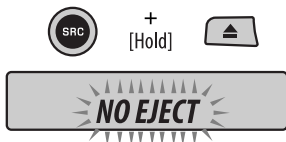
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



### ■ Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

## Changing the display information



### ■ While playing an audio CD or CD Text

A → Disc title/performer\*<sup>1</sup> → Track title\*<sup>1</sup> [ ] → B → (back to the beginning)

### ■ While playing an MP3 or a WMA track (for KD-G396/KD-G395)

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 12)

A → Album name/performer (folder name\*<sup>2</sup>) [ ] → Track title (file name\*<sup>2</sup>) [ ] → B → (back to the beginning)

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"

A → Folder name [ ] → File name [ ] → B → (back to the beginning)

A : Clock with the current track number

B : The elapsed playing time with the current track number

[ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display

\*<sup>1</sup> If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

\*<sup>2</sup> If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.

## Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



### 2 Select your desired playback mode.

#### ■ Repeat play



#### Mode Plays repeatedly

TRK RPT : The current track. [ RPT ]

FLDR RPT\* : All tracks of the current folder. [ RPT ]

RPT OFF : Cancels.

Continued on the next page

## ■ Random play

12 RND



### Mode Plays at random

**FLDR RND\*** : All tracks of the current folder, then the tracks of the next folder and so on. [RND ]

**ALL RND** : All tracks of the current disc. [RND ]

**RND OFF** : Cancels.

\* KD-G396/KD-G395: Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.

[ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display

## Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).



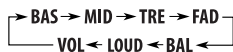
Preset values	BAS	MID	TRE	LOUD
<b>Indication (For)</b>				
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	OFF
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+04	-02	+01	OFF
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

BAS: Bass; MID: Mid-range; TRE: Treble; LOUD: Loudness

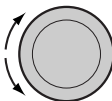
## Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1



2



[Turn]

### Indication, [Range]

**BAS**\*1 (bass), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the bass.

**MID**\*1 (mid-range), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.

**TRE**\*1 (treble), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the treble.

**FAD**\*2 (fader), [R06 to F06]

Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

**BAL** (balance), [L06 to R06]

Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

**LOUD**\*3 (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]

Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.

**VOL** (volume), [00 to 50 or 00 to 30]\*4

Adjust the volume.

\*1 When you adjust the bass, mid-range, or treble, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."

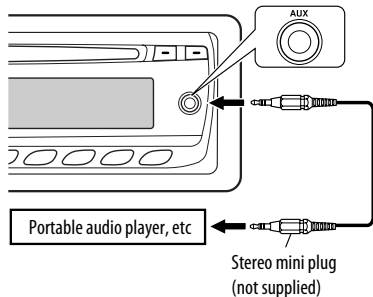
\*2 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."


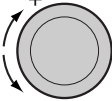
\*3 The adjustment made (LOUD ON/LOUD OFF) will be applied to all sound modes.

\*4 Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 12 for details.)

## Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



- 1  **AUX IN**  
CD ← FM1/FM2/FM3/AM →
- 2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.
- 3 Adjust the volume.  
 [Turn]
- 4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 10.)



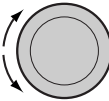

### To check the other information while listening to an external component



Clock ↔ AUX IN

## General settings — PSM

You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table on page 12.

- 1  [Hold]
- 2 Select a PSM item.  

- 3 Adjust the PSM item selected.  
 [Turn]
- 4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.
- 5 Finish the procedure.  


Continued on the next page

Indications	Item (__: Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DEMO ON</b></li> <li>• <b>DEMO OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>CLK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li>: Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].</li> </ul>
<b>CLOCK H</b> Hour adjustment	<b>1 – 12</b>	[Initial: 1 (1:00)], [6]
<b>CLOCK M</b> Minute adjustment	<b>00 – 59</b>	[Initial: 00 (1:00)], [6]
<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>SCROLL</b> *2 Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ONCE</b></li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li>: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> <li>• Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.</li> </ul>
<b>AUX ADJ</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>A.ADJ 00</b> – <b>A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b> *3 Tag display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TAG ON</b></li> <li>• <b>TAG OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [9].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>AMP GAIN</b> Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW PWR</b></li> <li>• <b>HIGH PWR</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to avoid damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>: VOL 00 – VOL 50</li> </ul>

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" that you save the car's battery.

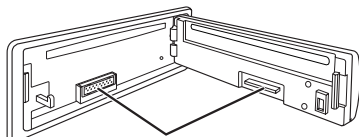
\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

\*3 For KD-G396/KD-G395.

## Maintenance

### How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

### Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

### How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case**, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case**, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

### To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

### To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



## More about this unit

### Basic operations

#### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

#### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### Tuner operations

#### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) formats. KD-G396/KD-G395 can also play back CD-Rs/CD-RWs in MP3/WMA formats.

- KD-G396/KD-G395: MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- KD-G396/KD-G395: While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- KD-G396/KD-G395 can only play back files of the same type as those which are detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
 Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

**KD-G396/KD-G395: Playing an MP3/WMA****disc**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 64 characters
  - Joliet: up to 32 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 126 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 200 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
 

Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files not based on Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.

- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

**Changing the source**

- If you change the source, playback also stops (without ejecting the disc).
 

Next time you select “CD” for the playback source, disc play starts from where it has been stopped previously.

**Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust.
- After ejecting a disc, “NO DISC” appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.

**General settings—PSM**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH PWR” to “LOW PWR” while the volume level is set higher than “VOL 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOL 30.”

Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 9). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• "NO DISC" appears on the display. • "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback (for KD-G396/KD-G395)	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	• Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• The elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
• The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.	



# Specifications

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 60 Hz
Mid-range:	$\pm 12$ dB at 1 kHz
Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
For KD-G396/KD-G395:	
Line-Out Level/Impedance:	2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack

## TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
<b>FM Tuner</b>	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
<b>AM Tuner</b>	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 $\mu$ V/35 dB

## CD PLAYER SECTION

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
For KD-G396/KD-G395:	
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

## GENERAL

Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W $\times$ H $\times$ D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm $\times$ 52 mm $\times$ 160 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm $\times$ 58 mm $\times$ 5 mm
Mass:	1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**

**Please reset your unit**

**Refer to page of How to reset your unit**

หากมีปัญหาในการใช้งาน  
กรุณาดูปุ่มตั้งค่าเริ่มต้นใหม่  
กรุณาดูหน้าวิธีตั้งค่าเครื่องใหม่

**JVC**



EN, TH

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

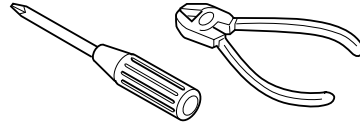
0807DTSMDTJEIN

Download from [Www.Somanuals.com](http://Www.Somanuals.com). All Manuals Search And Download.

# JVC KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

## Installation/Connection Manual

การติดตั้ง/คู่มือการติดตั้ง



GET0486-006A  
[U/UH]

0807DTSMDTJEIN  
EN, TH

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

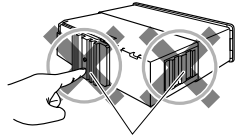
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

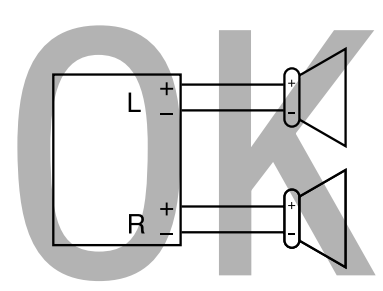
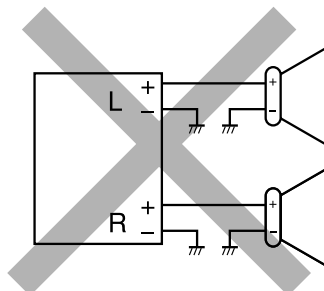
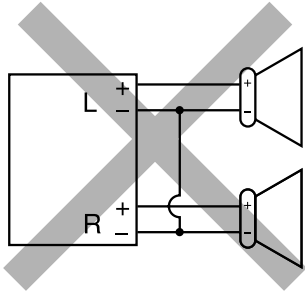
- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 12 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / แผ่นระบายความร้อน

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

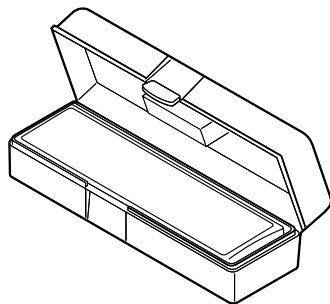
- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



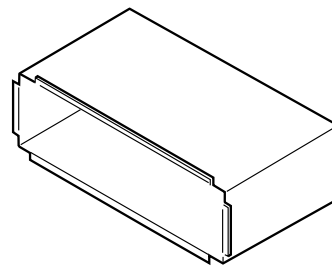
### Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

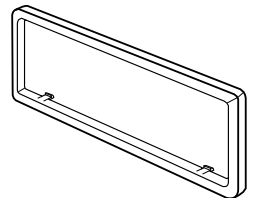
(A) / (B)  
Hard case (for KD-G396/KD-G395)/Control panel  
กล่องบรรจุ (สำหรับ KD-G396 หรือ KD-G395)/หน้าปัด



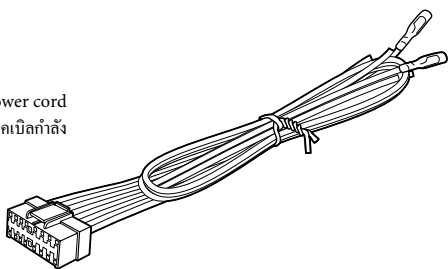
(C)  
Sleeve  
ปลอกหุ้ม



(D)  
Trim plate  
แผ่นโลหะขอบแดง



(E)  
Power cord  
สายเคเบิลกำลัง



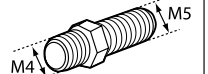
(F)  
Washer (φ5)  
ปะเก็นวงแหวน (φ5)



(G)  
Lock nut (M5)  
นอตล็อก (M5)



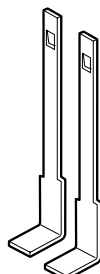
(H)  
Mounting bolt  
(M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 15 mm)  
สลักติด  
(M4 × 5 มม.; M5 × 15 มม.)



(I)  
Rubber cushion  
ยางกันกระแทก



(J)  
Handles  
คันบังคับ

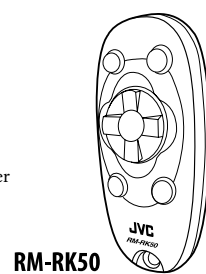


### รายการส่วนประกอบสำหรับติดตั้งและเชื่อมต่อกัน

ส่วนประกอบต่อไปนี้ใหม่กับชุดประกอบนี้ หากมีสิ่งใดไม่ครบ กรุณาปรึกษาตัวแทนจำหน่ายเครื่องเสียงติดรถยนต์ JVC โดยทันที

For KD-G396/KD-G395 / สำหรับ KD-G396 หรือ KD-G395

(K)  
Remote controller  
รีโมทคอนโทรล



(L)  
Battery  
แบตเตอรี่



RM-RK50

CR2025

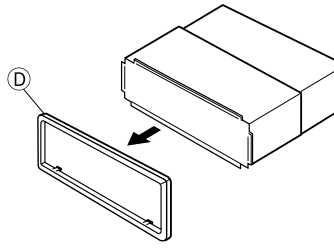
# INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.  
 • If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

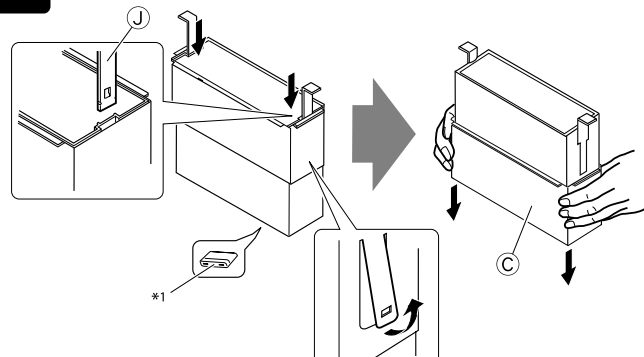
# การติดตั้ง (การประกอบแผงหน้าปัดเข็ม)

ภาพตัวอย่างต่อไปนี้แสดงถึงการติดตั้งแบบทั่วไป หากคุณมีปัญหาหรือต้องการข้อมูลเพิ่มเติมเกี่ยวกับชุดติดตั้ง กรุณาปรึกษากับผู้ขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC ของท่านหรือบริษัท  
 • ชุดประกอบ ถ้าคุณไม่แน่ใจว่าติดตั้งชุดประกอบนี้ถูกต้องหรือไม่ ให้หาช่างผู้เชี่ยวชาญเป็นผู้ติดตั้ง

**1**



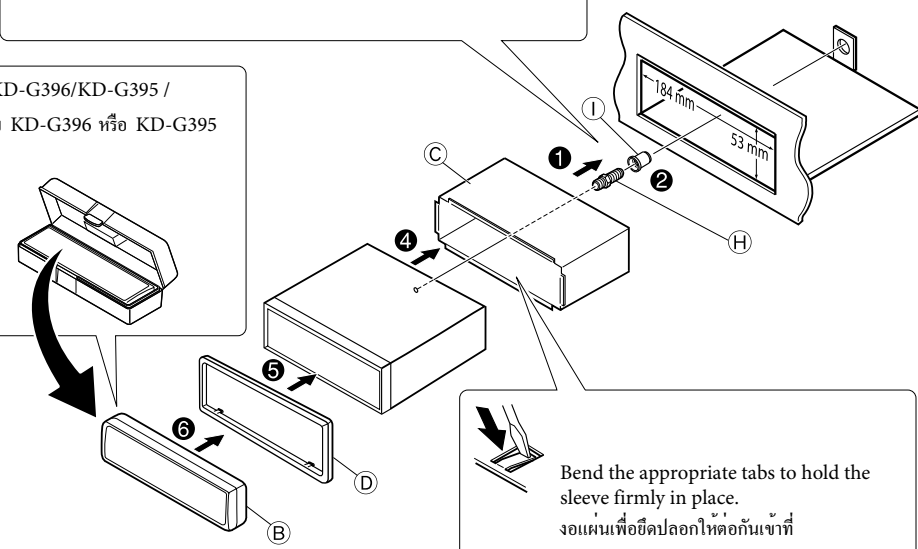
**2**



**3**

Do the required electrical connections.  
 ต่อสายไฟตามที่กำหนดไว้ทั้งหมด

For KD-G396/KD-G395 /  
 สำหรับ KD-G396 หรือ KD-G395



Bend the appropriate tabs to hold the sleeve firmly in place.  
 งอแผ่นเพื่อยึดปลอกให้ตอกันแน่นที่

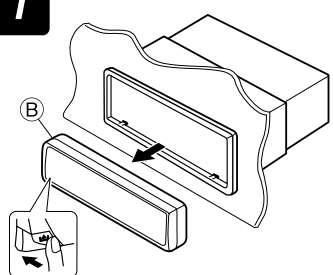
## Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

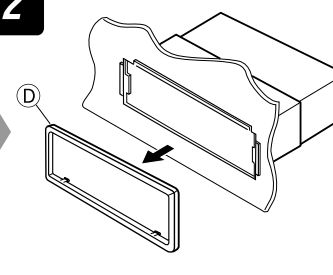
## การถอดชุดประกอบ

ก่อนจะถอดชุดประกอบ ให้ปลดหน้าตัดส่วนท้ายก่อน

**1**

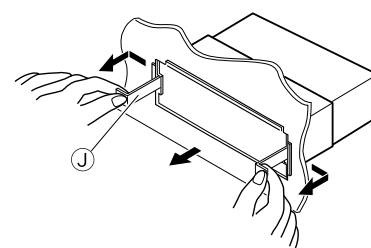


**2**

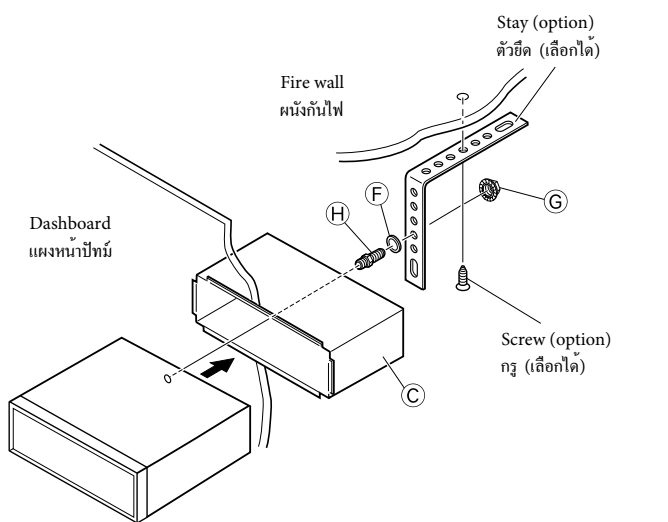


**3**

Insert the two handles, then pull them as illustrated so that the unit can be removed.  
 ใต้อันล่างกับ 2 อันลงในร่องสำหรับใช้พื้นลวด ดึงภาพ จากนั้นให้เลื่อนชุดประกอบออก ในขณะที่ค่อย ๆ ดึงกันบึงกับทั้งสองอันออกจากกัน



## When using the optional stay / เมื่อใช้ตัวยึดแบบเลือกได้



Dashboard แผงหน้าปัด

Fire wall ฉนวนกันไฟ

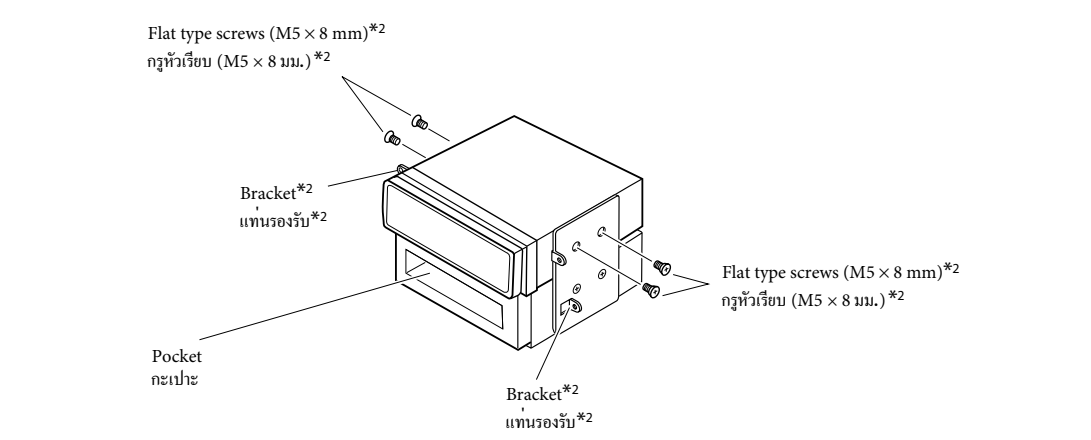
Stay (option) ตัวยึด (เลือกได้)

Screw (option) กุญ (เลือกได้)

Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.  
 ติดตั้งชุดประกอบที่มุมต่ำกว่า 30° องศา

## When installing the unit without using the sleeve / เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบโดยไม่มีปลอกหุ้ม

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.  
 ตัวอย่างเช่น ในรถยนต์โตโยต้า ให้ถอดวิทยุติดรถยนต์ออกก่อน แล้วจึงติดตั้งเครื่องนี้เข้าแทนที่



Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)\*2  
 กุญหัวเรียบ (M5 × 8 มม.)\*2

Bracket\*2  
 แท่นรองรับ\*2

Pocket กะเปาะ

Bracket\*2  
 แท่นรองรับ\*2

Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)\*2  
 กุญหัวเรียบ (M5 × 8 มม.)\*2

**Note** : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.  
**หมายเหตุ** : เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบลงในแท่นรองรับไว้ ให้ใช้สกรูยาวขนาด 8 มม. ถ้าใช้สกรูยาวกว่านี้อาจทำให้ชุดประกอบเสียหายได้

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.  
 \*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 เมื่อคุณตั้งชุดประกอบขึ้น ระวังอย่าทำให้พิวบริเวณส่วนท้ายเสียหาย  
 \*2 ไม่ได้นำมาพร้อมกับชุดประกอบนี้

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

การเชื่อมต่อโดยใช้ไฟฟ้า

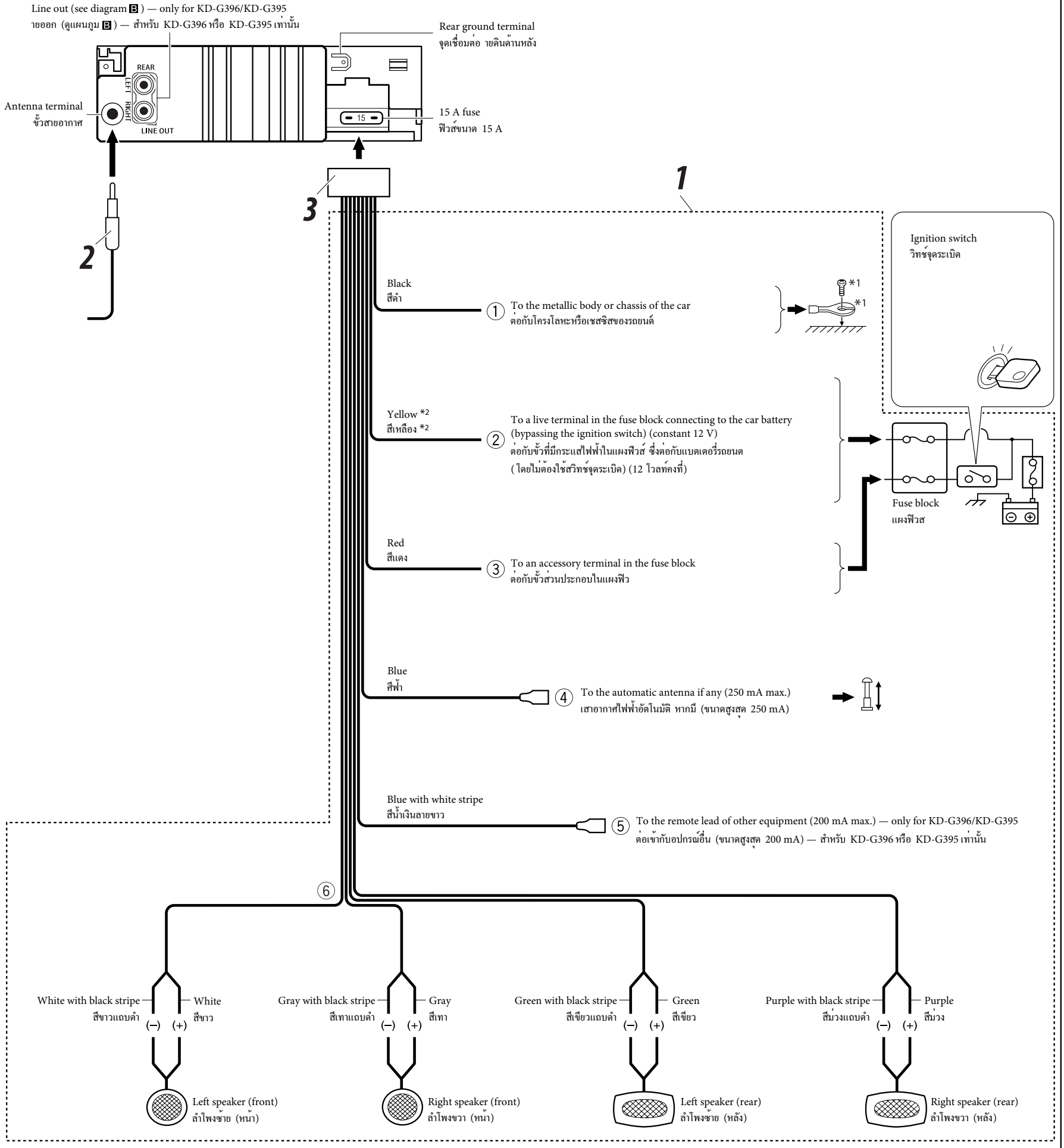
A Typical connections / การเชื่อมต่อแบบปกติ

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**ก่อนทำการเชื่อมต่อ:** ตรวจสอบการเดินสายไฟในรถอย่างระมัดระวังอย่างมิให้เกิดความเสียหายต่อชุดประกอบชุดที่ภาคเชื่อมต่อผิดพลาดอาจทำให้เกิดความเสียหายแก่ชุดประกอบชุดที่ภาคเชื่อมต่อผิดพลาด

- 1 ต่อสายไฟสีตามลำดับที่ระบุในรูปด้านล่าง
- 2 เชื่อมต่อกับสายอากาศ
- 3 สุดท้าย ต่อส่วนควบคุมการเดินสายไฟเข้ากับชุดประกอบชุดนี้



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 ไม่ได้ใหม่กับชุดประกอบนี้  
\*2 ก่อนการตรวจสอบการทำงานของชุดประกอบนี้ก่อนที่จะติดตั้ง ต้องต่อสายตัวนี้ก่อน มิฉะนั้นจะไม่สามารถเปิดเครื่องได้

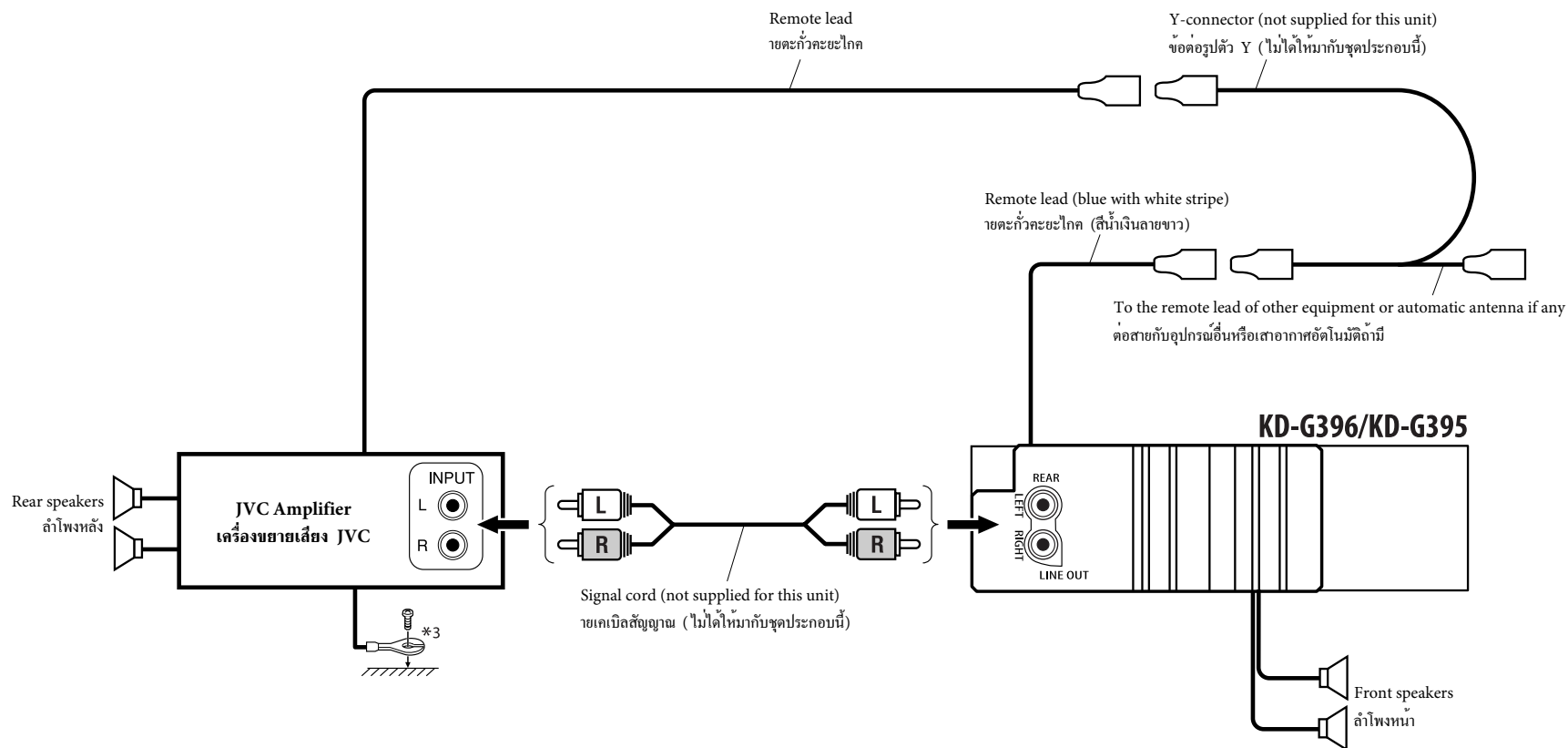
## B Connecting the external amplifier (only for KD-G396/KD-G395) / การเชื่อมต่อเครื่องขยายเสียงภายนอก (สำหรับ KD-G396 หรือ KD-G395 เท่านั้น)

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

คุณสามารถต่อกับแอมพลิฟายเออร์ เพื่อเพิ่มคุณภาพเสียงให้กับระบบสเตอริโอของรถยนต์

- ต่อสายตะกั่วระยะไกล (สีน้ำเงินลายขาว) เข้ากับสายตะกั่วระยะไกลของอุปกรณ์อื่น ๆ เพื่อจะสามารถควบคุมโดยชุดประกอบนี้ได้
- ถอดลำโพงออกจากชุดประกอบนี้ แล้วต่อกับเครื่องขยาย ทั้งสายตะกั่วลำโพงของชุดประกอบนี้ไว้



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 ต่อลวดสายดินให้แน่นเข้ากับตัวถังเหล็ก หรือตัวถังรถ—ตรงส่วน ที่ไม่มีสีเคลือบ (หากมีสีเคลือบอยู่ ให้ขูดสีออกก่อน ก่อนต่อลวดสายดิน) หากไม่ปฏิบัติตามคำแนะนำนี้ เครื่องอาจชำรุดหรือเสียหายได้

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## การตรวจสอบปัญหาขัดข้อง

### • ฟิวส์ขาด

\* มีการเชื่อมต่อ สายตะกั่วสีแดงและสีดำอย่างถูกต้องหรือไม่

### • ไม่สามารถเปิดเครื่องได้

\* มีการเชื่อมต่อสายตะกั่วสีเหลืองหรือไม่

### • ไม่มีเสียงออกจากลำโพง

\* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงเกิดไฟฟ้าลัดวงจรหรือไม่

### • เสียงเพี้ยน

\* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่

\* สายขั้วลบ “-” ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่

### • เสียงรบกวน

\* มีการใช้สายสั้นๆ หรือหนาๆ ต่อจากเครื่องส่วนที่ติดตั้ง ไว้บนพื้นด้านหลังกับตัวถังรถยนต์หรือไม่

### • ชุดประกอบร้อนขึ้น

\* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่

\* สายขั้วลบ “-” ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่

### • เครื่องรับนี้ทำงานไม่

\* ทานได้ตั้งเครื่องใหม่แล้วหรือยัง

# JVC



CD RECEIVER

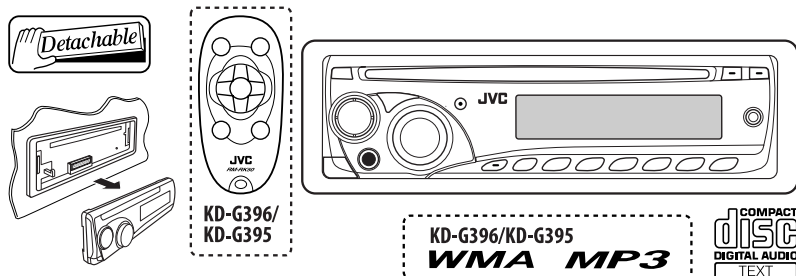
KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

ENGLISH

ALAT PENERIMA CD

KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

INDONESIA



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.  
Untuk membatalkan tampilan demonstrasi, lihat halaman 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.  
Untuk instalasi dan penyambungan, lihat buku pedoman terpisah.

## INSTRUCTIONS BUKU PETUNJUK

GET0486-004A  
[UN]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN, DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (EN6)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M LORS QU'ELLE EST OUVERTE. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FR)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICA. (ES)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÅR DEHNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRÄKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SVE)	<b>注意</b> ここを開くと可視 及び/または不可視 のクラス 1M レーザー放射が 出ます。 光学機器で直接 見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (EN6)
--	---	---	--	---	--



[European Union only]

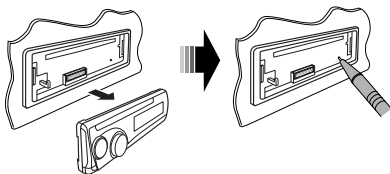
### Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting:

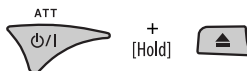
Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

## How to reset your unit



- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

## How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

The control panel illustrations used for explanation in this manual is of KD-G395/KD-G245.



## How to use the M MODE button

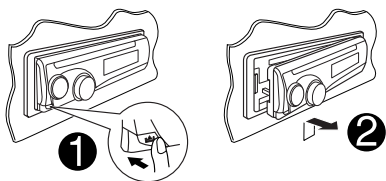
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons will work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

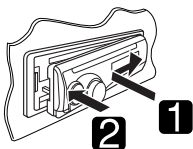


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared, or press M MODE again.

## Detaching the control panel



## Attaching the control panel



## CONTENTS

### Control panel —

KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245 ..... 4

### Remote controller — RM-RK50..... 5

### Getting started..... 6

Basic operations ..... 6

### Radio operations ..... 7

### Disc operations ..... 8

Playing a disc in the unit ..... 8

### Sound adjustments..... 10

### Other external component

operations ..... 11

### General settings — PSM ..... 11

### Maintenance ..... 13

### More about this unit ..... 14

### Troubleshooting ..... 16

### Specifications ..... 17

### For safety...

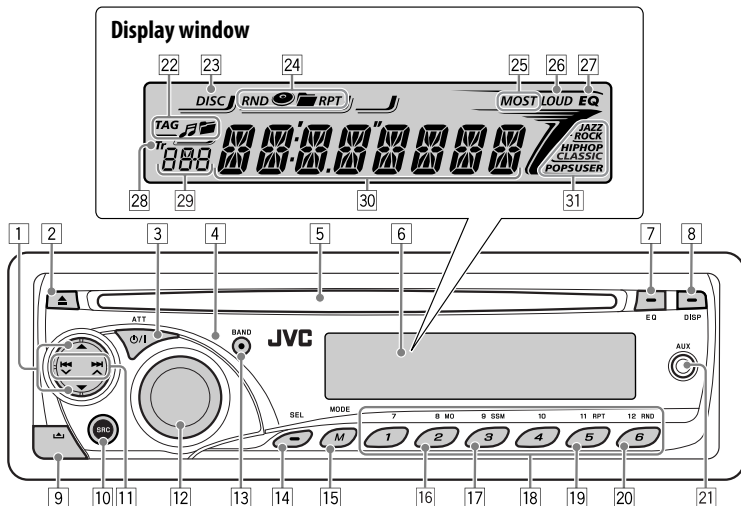
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

# Control panel — KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

## Parts identification

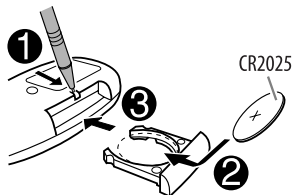


- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons  | 20 RND (random) button   |
| 2 ▲ (eject) button   | 21 AUX (auxiliary) input jack  |
| 3 $\phi$ /I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button   | 22 KD-G396/KD-G395: Disc information indicators—TAG (Tag information), $\mathbb{A}$ (track/file), $\mathbb{B}$ (folder)    |
| 4 KD-G396/KD-G395: Remote sensor<br><i>DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).</i> | 23 DISC indicator  |
| 5 Loading slot   | 24 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), $\mathbb{C}$ (disc), KD-G396/KD-G395: $\mathbb{D}$ (folder), RPT (repeat) |
| 6 Display window   | 25 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural), ST (stereo)   |
| 7 EQ (equalizer) button  | 26 LOUD (loudness) indicator   |
| 8 DISP (display) button  | 27 EQ (equalizer) indicator  |
| 9 $\mathbb{A}$ (control panel release) button  | 28 Tr (track) indicator  |
| 10 SRC (source) button   | 29 Source display / Track number / Folder number / Volume level indicator / Time countdown indicator                       |
| 11 $\mathbb{E}$ $\mathbb{F}$ $\mathbb{G}$ $\mathbb{H}$ buttons   | 30 Main display  |
| 12 Control dial  | 31 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer) indicators—JAZZ, ROCK, HIP HOP, CLASSIC, POPS, USER                             |
| 13 BAND button   |  |
| 14 SEL (select) button   |  |
| 15 M MODE button   |  |
| 16 MO (monaural) button  |  |
| 17 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button   |  |
| 18 Number buttons  |  |
| 19 RPT (repeat) button   |  |

## Remote controller — RM-RK50

RM-RK50 is supplied only for KD-G396/KD-G395.

### Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

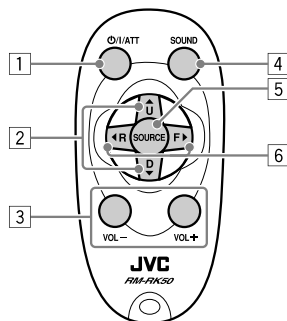


**Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.**

#### Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as the dashboard) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid the risk of accidents.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

## Main elements and features

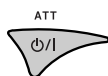


- 1 **⏻ / I / ATT** (standby/on/attenuator) button
  - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
  - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2 **▲ U (up) / D (down) ▼** buttons
  - Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
  - Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
  - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
- 3 **VOL - / VOL +** buttons
  - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4 **SOUND** button
  - Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
- 5 **SOURCE** button
  - Selects the source.
- 6 **◀ R (reverse) / F (forward) ▶** buttons
  - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
  - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
  - Changes the track if pressed briefly.

# Getting started

## Basic operations

### 1 Turn on the power.

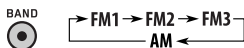


### 2

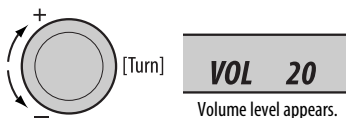
FM1/FM2/FM3/AM  
 AUX IN ← CD\*

\* You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.

### 3 For FM/AM tuner



### 4 Adjust the volume.



### 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 10.)

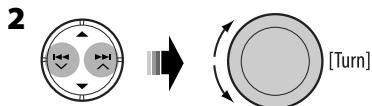
<b>To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)</b> To restore the sound, press the button again.	
<b>To turn off the power</b>	[Hold]

## Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 11 and 12.

### 1

[Hold]



#### 1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

#### 2 Setting the clock

Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.  
 Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

### 3 Finish the procedure.



### To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 12.

## Radio operations



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



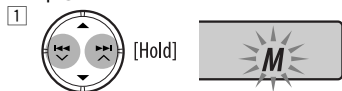
3 **Start searching for a station.**



When a station is received, searching stops.  
**To stop searching**, press the same button again.

### To tune in to a station manually

In step 3 above...



2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



### When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost.

**To restore the stereo effect**, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

## Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

### FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

### Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.



Preset number flashes for a while.

## Listening to a preset station

**1** BAND  → FM1 → FM2 → FM3  
AM ←

**2** Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



or



**To check the other information while listening to an FM or AM station**



Clock ↔ Frequency

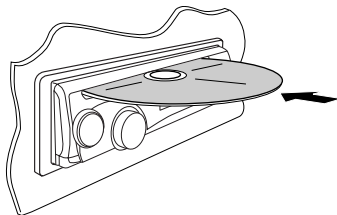
## Disc operations

### Playing a disc in the unit

**1** Turn on the power.



**2**



All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

### To stop play and eject the disc



- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

### To fast-forward or reverse the track



### To go to the next or previous track



### To go to the next or previous folder (for MP3/WMA discs in KD-G396/KD-G395)

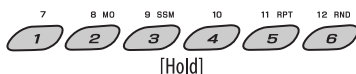


### To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA discs in KD-G396/KD-G395) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:



To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA disc):

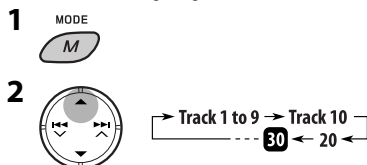


## Other main functions

### ■ Skipping tracks quickly during play

- KD-G396/KD-G395: For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)



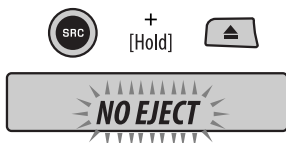
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



### ■ Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

## Changing the display information



### ■ While playing an audio CD or CD Text

A → **Disc title/performer**\*<sup>1</sup> → **Track title**\*<sup>1</sup> [ ] → B → (back to the beginning)

### ■ While playing an MP3 or a WMA track (for KD-G396/KD-G395)

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 12)

A → **Album name/performer (folder name)\*<sup>2</sup>** [ ] → **Track title (file name)\*<sup>2</sup>** [ ] → B → (back to the beginning)

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"

A → **Folder name** [ ] → **File name** [ ] → B → (back to the beginning)

A : Clock with the current track number

B : The elapsed playing time with the current track number

[ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display

\*<sup>1</sup> If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

\*<sup>2</sup> If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.

## Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



### 2 Select your desired playback mode.

#### ■ Repeat play

11 RPT

5

#### Mode Plays repeatedly

**TRK RPT** : The current track. [ *RPT* ]

**FLDR RPT**\* : All tracks of the current folder.  
[ *RPT* ]

**RPT OFF** : Cancels.

*Continued on the next page*

## ■ Random play

12 RND



**Mode** Plays at random

**FLDR RND\*** : All tracks of the current folder, then the tracks of the next folder and so on. [RND ]

**ALL RND** : All tracks of the current disc. [RND ]

**RND OFF** : Cancels.

\* KD-G396/KD-G395: Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.

[ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display

## Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).



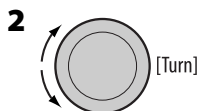
USER → ROCK → CLASSIC  
JAZZ ← HIP HOP ← POPS ←

Preset values	BAS	MID	TRE	LOUD
	Indication (For)			
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	OFF
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+04	-02	+01	OFF
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

BAS: Bass; MID: Mid-range; TRE: Treble; LOUD: Loudness

## Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.



### Indication, [Range]

**BAS**\*<sup>1</sup> (bass), [-06 to +06]  
Adjust the bass.

**MID**\*<sup>1</sup> (mid-range), [-06 to +06]  
Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.

**TRE**\*<sup>1</sup> (treble), [-06 to +06]  
Adjust the treble.

**FAD**\*<sup>2</sup> (fader), [R06 to F06]  
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

**BAL** (balance), [L06 to R06]  
Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

**LOUD**\*<sup>3</sup> (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]  
Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.

**VOL** (volume), [00 to 50 or 00 to 30]\*<sup>4</sup>  
Adjust the volume.

\*<sup>1</sup> When you adjust the bass, mid-range, or treble, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."

\*<sup>2</sup> If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

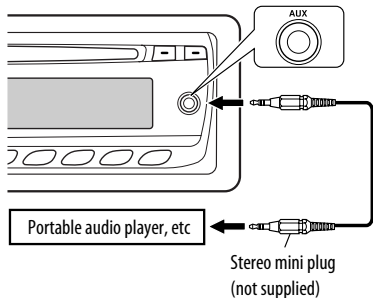
\*<sup>3</sup> The adjustment made (LOUD ON/LOUD OFF) will be applied to all sound modes.

\*<sup>4</sup> Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 12 for details.)



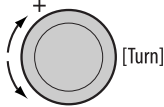
## Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



**2** Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

**3** Adjust the volume.



**4** Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 10.)

**To check the other information while listening to an external component**



Clock ↔ AUX IN

## General settings — PSM

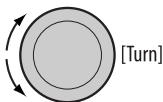
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table on page 12.

**1**  [Hold]

**2** Select a PSM item.



**3** Adjust the PSM item selected.



**4** Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

**5** Finish the procedure.



Continued on the next page

Indications	Item (__: Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><u>DEMO ON</u></b></li> <li>• <b>DEMO OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>CLK DISP</b> * <sup>1</sup> Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b><u>OFF</u></b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li>: Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].</li> </ul>
<b>CLOCK H</b> Hour adjustment	<b>1 – 12</b>	[Initial: 1 (1:00)], [6]
<b>CLOCK M</b> Minute adjustment	<b>00 – 59</b>	[Initial: 00 (1:00)], [6]
<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b><u>OFF</u></b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>SCROLL</b> * <sup>2</sup> Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><u>ONCE</u></b></li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li>: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> <li>• Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.</li> </ul>
<b>AUX ADJ</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b><u>A.ADJ 00</u></b> – <b>A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b> * <sup>3</sup> Tag display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><u>TAG ON</u></b></li> <li>• <b>TAG OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [9].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>AMP GAIN</b> Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW PWR</b></li> <li>• <b><u>HIGH PWR</u></b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to avoid damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>: VOL 00 – VOL 50</li> </ul>

\*<sup>1</sup> If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" that you save the car's battery.

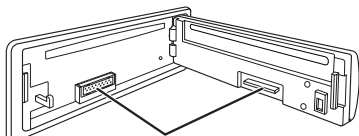
\*<sup>2</sup> Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

\*<sup>3</sup> For KD-G396/KD-G395.

# Maintenance

## How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

## Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

## How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case**, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case**, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

## To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

## To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

## Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



## More about this unit

### Basic operations

#### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

#### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### Tuner operations

#### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) formats. KD-G396/KD-G395 can also play back CD-Rs/CD-RWs in MP3/WMA formats.

- KD-G396/KD-G395: MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- KD-G396/KD-G395: While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- KD-G396/KD-G395 can only play back files of the same type as those which are detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
 Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

**KD-G396/KD-G395: Playing an MP3/WMA****disc**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 64 characters
  - Joliet: up to 32 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 126 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 200 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).  
Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files not based on Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.

- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

**Changing the source**

- If you change the source, playback also stops (without ejecting the disc).  
Next time you select “CD” for the playback source, disc play starts from where it has been stopped previously.

**Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust.
- After ejecting a disc, “NO DISC” appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.

**General settings—PSM**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH PWR” to “LOW PWR” while the volume level is set higher than “VOL 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOL 30.”

Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unit does not work at all.</li> </ul>	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSM automatic presetting does not work.</li> </ul>	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static noise while listening to the radio.</li> </ul>	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unlock the disc (see page 9).</li> <li>• Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>• Change the disc.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> <li>• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback (for KD-G396/KD-G395)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>• Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noise is generated.</li> </ul>	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).</li> </ul>	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.</li> </ul>	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The elapsed playing time is not correct.</li> </ul>	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).</li> </ul>	This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

# Specifications

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 60 Hz
Mid-range:	$\pm 12$ dB at 1 kHz
Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
For KD-G396/KD-G395:	
Line-Out Level/Impedance:	2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack

## TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
<b>FM Tuner</b>	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
<b>AM Tuner</b>	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 $\mu$ V/35 dB

## CD PLAYER SECTION

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
For KD-G396/KD-G395:	
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media <sup>®</sup> Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

## GENERAL

Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W $\times$ H $\times$ D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm $\times$ 52 mm $\times$ 160 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm $\times$ 58 mm $\times$ 5 mm
Mass:	1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**

**Please reset your unit**

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Ada MASALAH dengan cara  
pengoperasian?**

**Setel kembali unit Anda**

Lihat halaman mengenai Bagaimana mereset unit anda

**JVC**



EN, IN

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

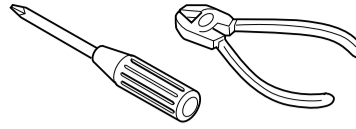
0807DTSMDTJEIN

Download from [www.Somanuals.com](http://www.Somanuals.com). All Manuals Search And Download.



# JVC KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

## Installation/Connection Manual Manual Pemasangan/Penyambungan



GET0486-009A  
[UN]

0807DTSMDTJEIN  
EN, IN

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

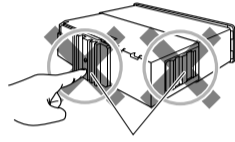
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 12 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / Pendingin

### INDONESIA

Alat penerima ini didisain untuk beroperasi hanya pada **12 V DC, sistem listrik tanah NEGATIVE**. Jika kendaraan anda tidak memiliki sistem ini, sebuah pembalik tegangan diperlukan, yang mana dapat dibeli di penyalur-penyalur audio mobil JVC.

### PERINGATAN

Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, kami menyarankan anda memutuskan sambungan terminal negatif baterai dan membuat semua sambungan-sambungan listrik sebelum memasang alat penerima.

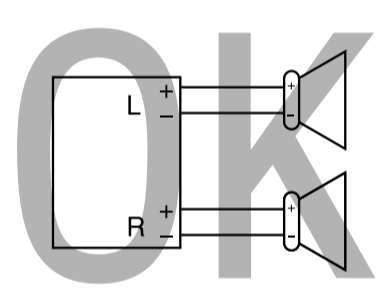
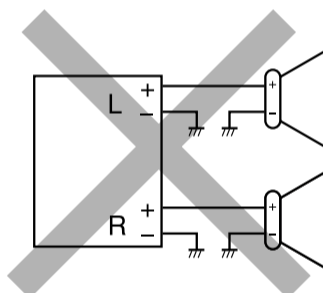
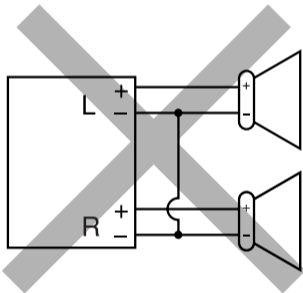
- **Pastikan untuk mentanahkan alat penerima ini ke casis mobil kembali setelah pemasangan.**

#### Catatan:

- Ganti sekering dengan voltase yang sudah ditetapkan. Jika sekering sering putus, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC anda.
- Disarankan untuk menghubungkan speaker-speaker dengan maksimum power lebih dari 50 W (keduanya di belakang dan di depan, dengan sebuah impedansi **4 Ω sampai 8 Ω**). Jika maksimum power kurang dari 50 W, ganti pengaturan "AMP GAIN" ("PENAMBAH PENGUAT") untuk mencegah speaker-speaker dari kerusakan (lihat halaman 12 dari BUKU PETUNJUK).
- Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, tutup ujung-ujung terminal-terminal TIDAK DIGUNAKAN dengan pita isolasi.
- Pendingin menjadi sangat panas setelah digunakan. Hati-hati untuk tidak menyentuhnya ketika memindahkan alat penerima ini.

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- **BEFORE** connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



### TINDAKAN-TINDAKAN PENCEGAHAN pada suplai power dan sambungan-sambungan speaker:

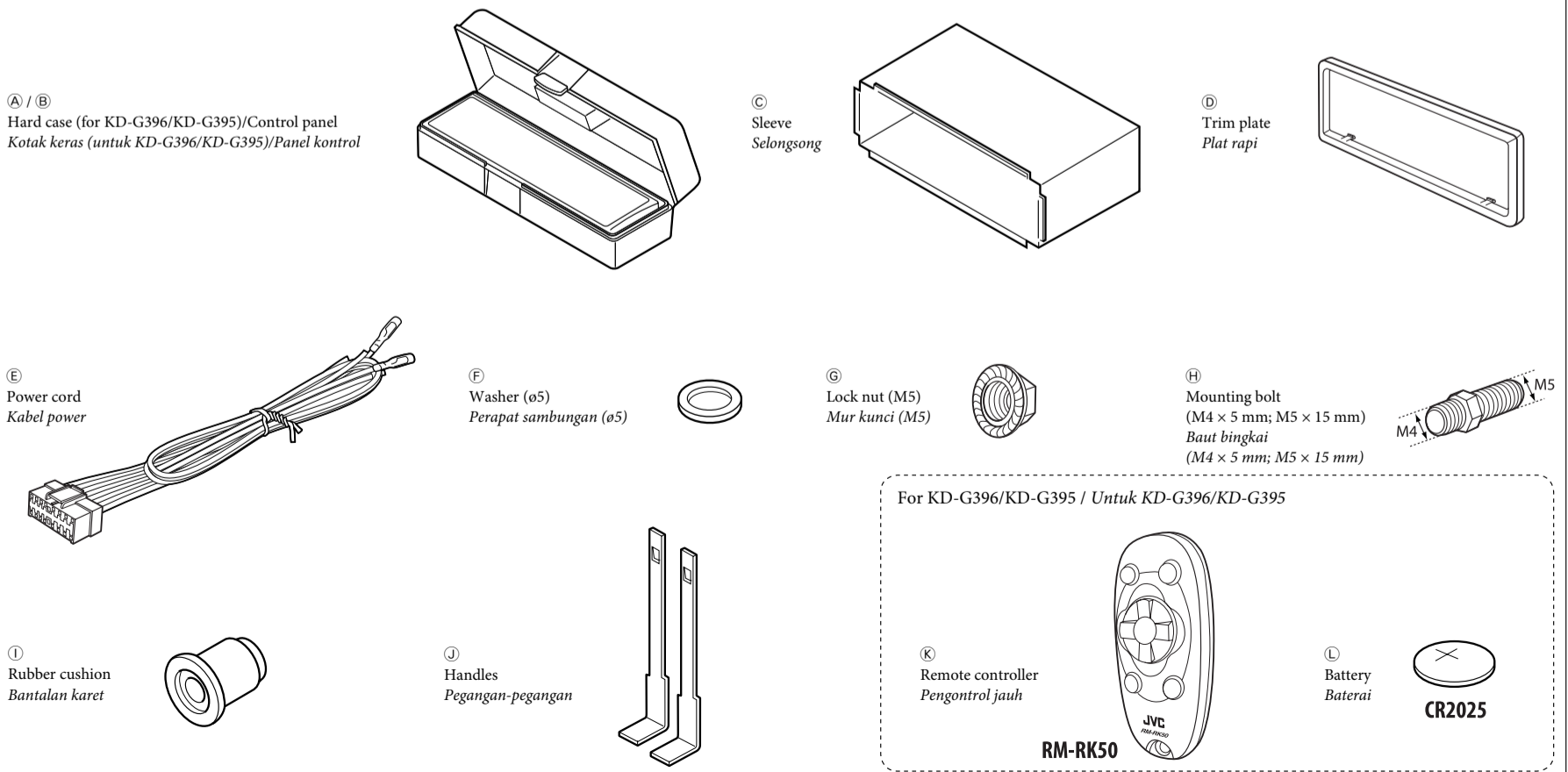
- **JANGAN** sambungkan ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke baterai mobil; sebaliknya, alat penerima tersebut akan secara serius rusak.
- **SEBELUM** menyambung ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke speaker-speaker, cek perkabelan speaker dalam mobil anda.

### Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

### Daftar bagian-bagian untuk pemasangan dan penyambungan

Bagian-bagian berikut disediakan untuk alat penerima ini. Jika ada bagian yang hilang, segera hubungi dealer audio mobil JVC anda.



## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

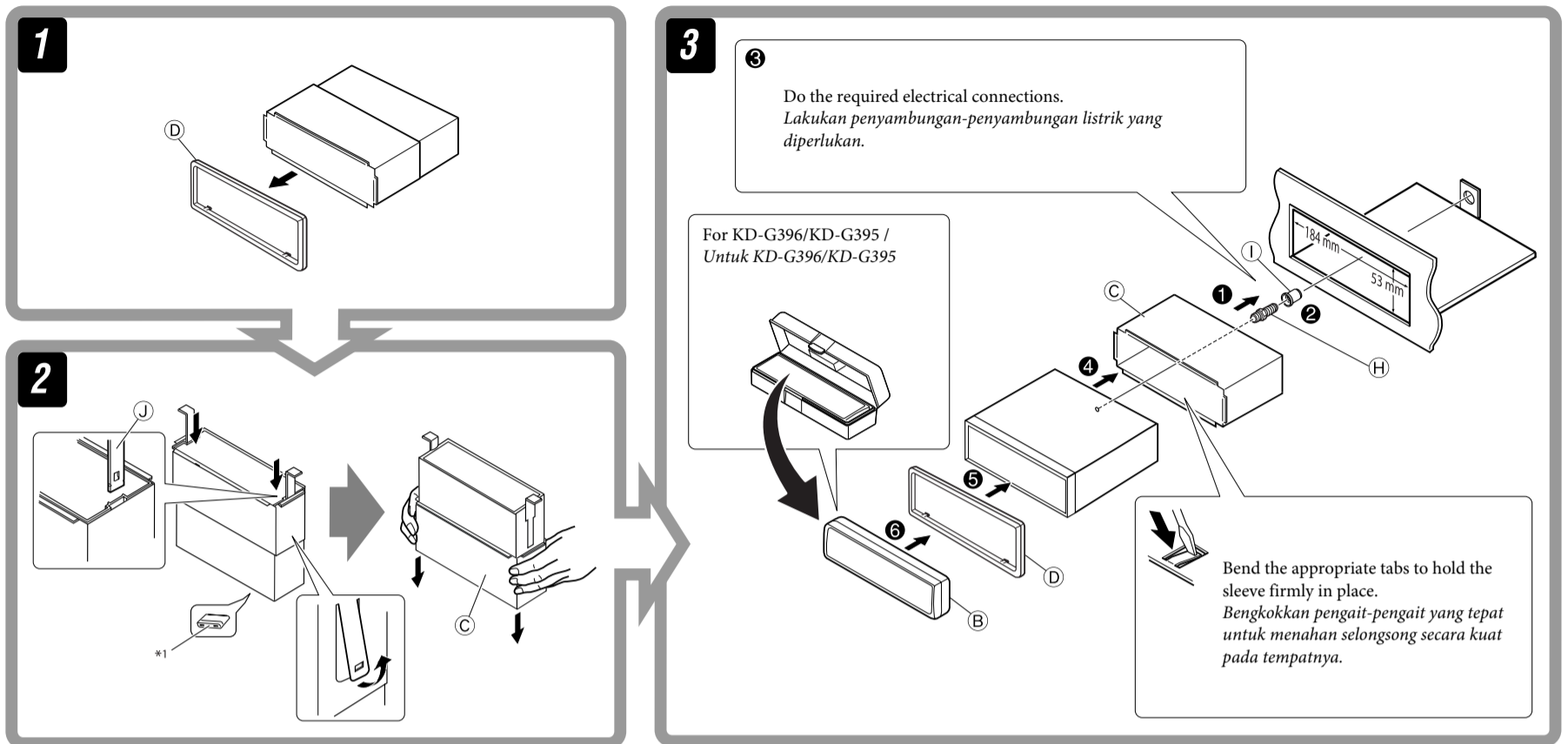
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

## PEMASANGAN (BINGKAI-DALAM DASH)

Ilustrasi berikut menunjukkan sebuah tipe pemasangan. Jika anda mempunyai suatu pertanyaan atau informasi yang diperlukan mengenai alat-alat pemasangan, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC atau sebuah perusahaan yang mensuplai alat-alat.

- Jika anda tidak yakin bagaimana memasang alat penerima ini dengan benar, biarkan dipasang dengan teknisi yang berkualitas.

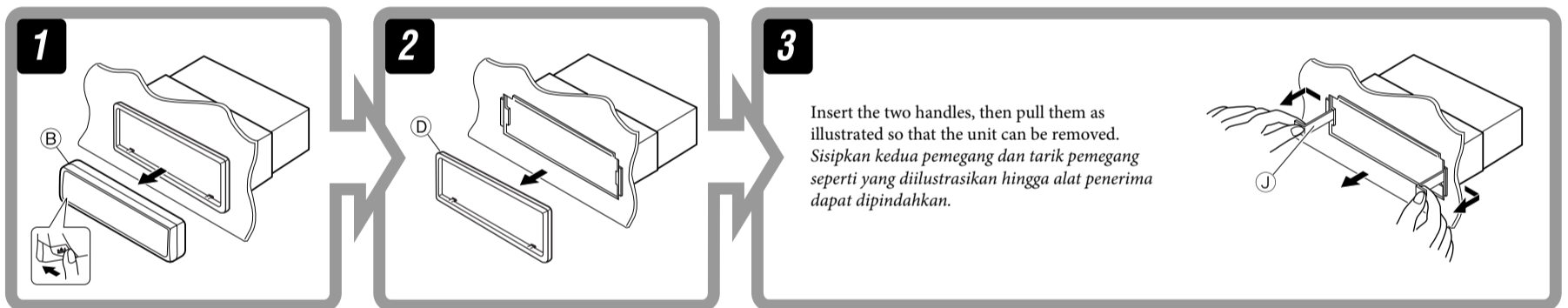


### Removing the unit

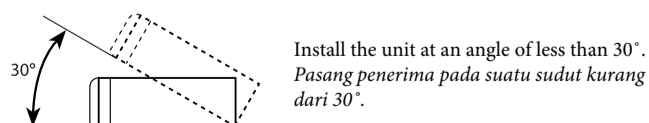
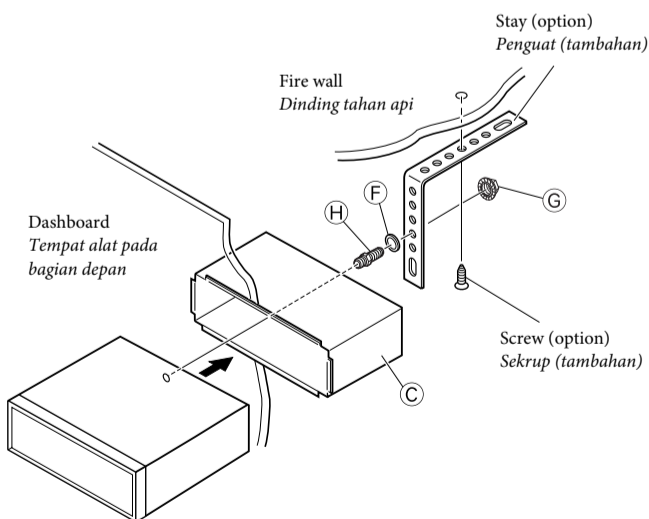
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

### Memindahkan alat penerima

Sebelum memindahkan alat penerima, lepaskan seksi belakang.



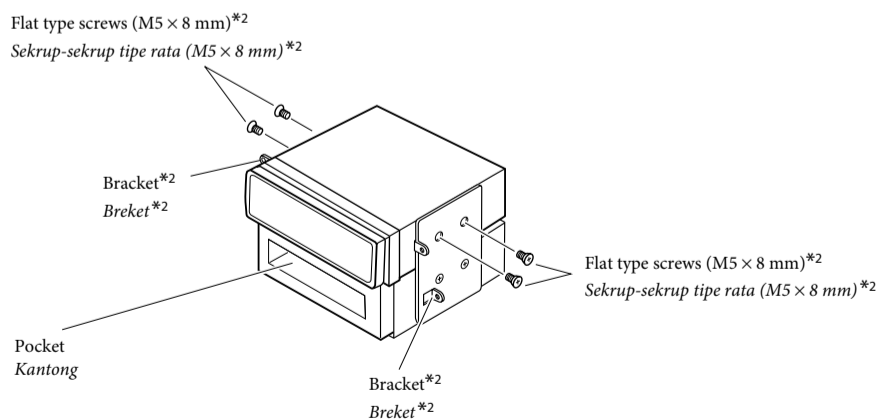
### When using the optional stay / Ketika menggunakan penguat tambahan



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Ketika memasang alat penerima tanpa menggunakan selongsong

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Dalam sebuah kereta Toyota misalnya, pertama pindahkan radio mobil dan pasang alat penerima tersebut ke dalam tempatnya.



- Note** : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
- Catatan** : Ketika memasang alat penerima pada breket bingkai, pastikan untuk menggunakan sekrup-sekrup panjang-8 mm. Jika sekrup yang lebih panjang digunakan, maka dapat merusak alat penerima.

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 Ketika anda memberdirikan alat penerima, hati-hati untuk tidak merusak sekering di belakang.

\*2 Tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

SAMBUNGAN-SAMBUNGAN LISTRIK

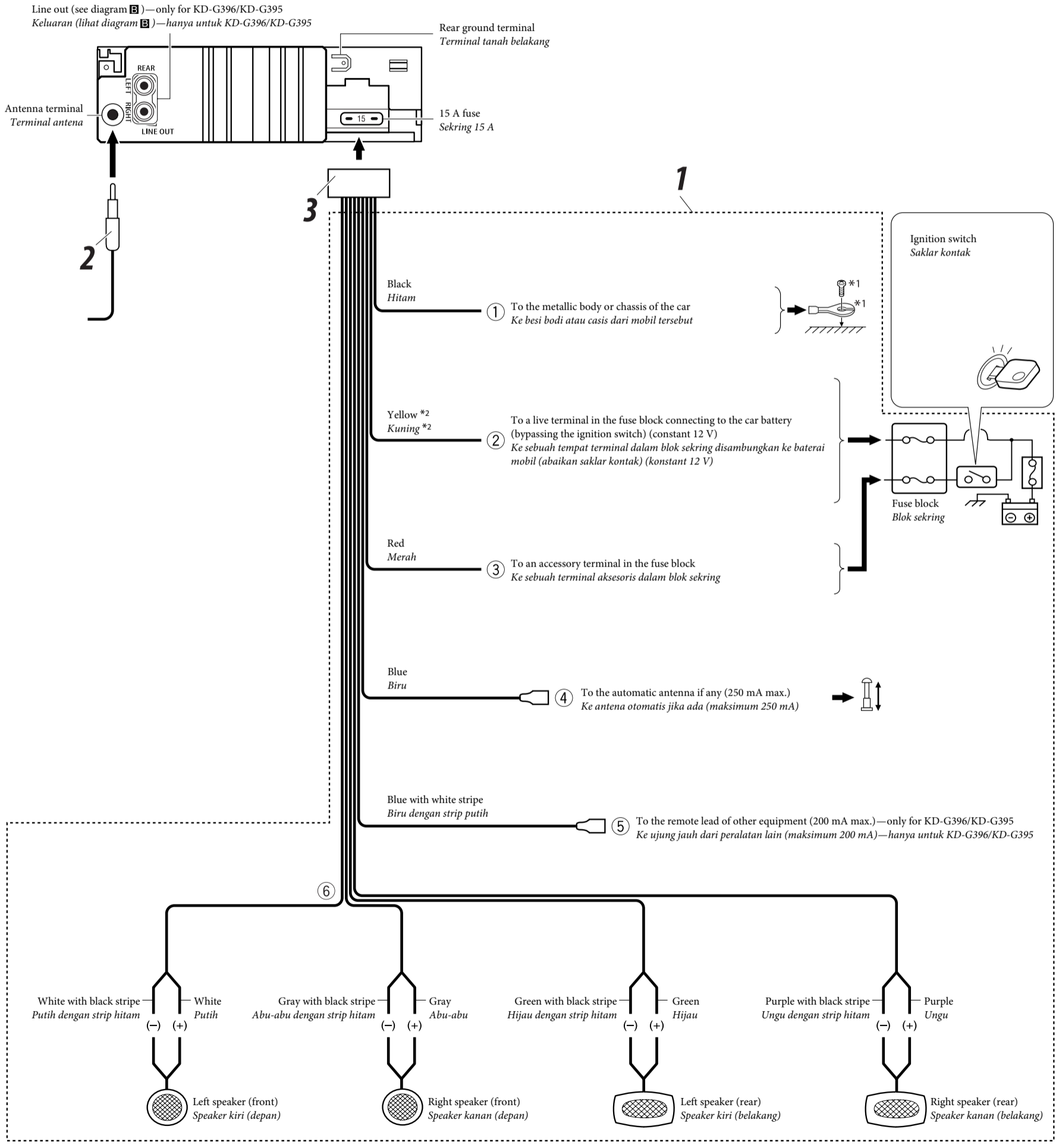
**A** Typical connections / Ciri khas sambungan-sambungan

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**Sebelum penyambungan:** Periksa perkabelan dalam mobil dengan hati-hati. Penyambungan yang tidak benar mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan serius pada alat penerima.  
Ujung dari kabel power dan beberapa konektor dari bodi mobil mungkin berbeda dalam warna.

- 1 Sambungkan ujung berwarna dari kabel power dalam urutan spesifikasi pada ilustrasi di bawah.
- 2 Sambungkan kabel antenna.
- 3 Akhirnya sambungkan dudukan kabel ke alat penerima.



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 Tidak disediakan untuk alat penerima ini.  
\*2 Sebelum pengecekan pengoperasian dari alat penerima ini sebelum pemasangan, ujung ini harus sudah dihubungkan, selain itu power tidak dapat dihidupkan.

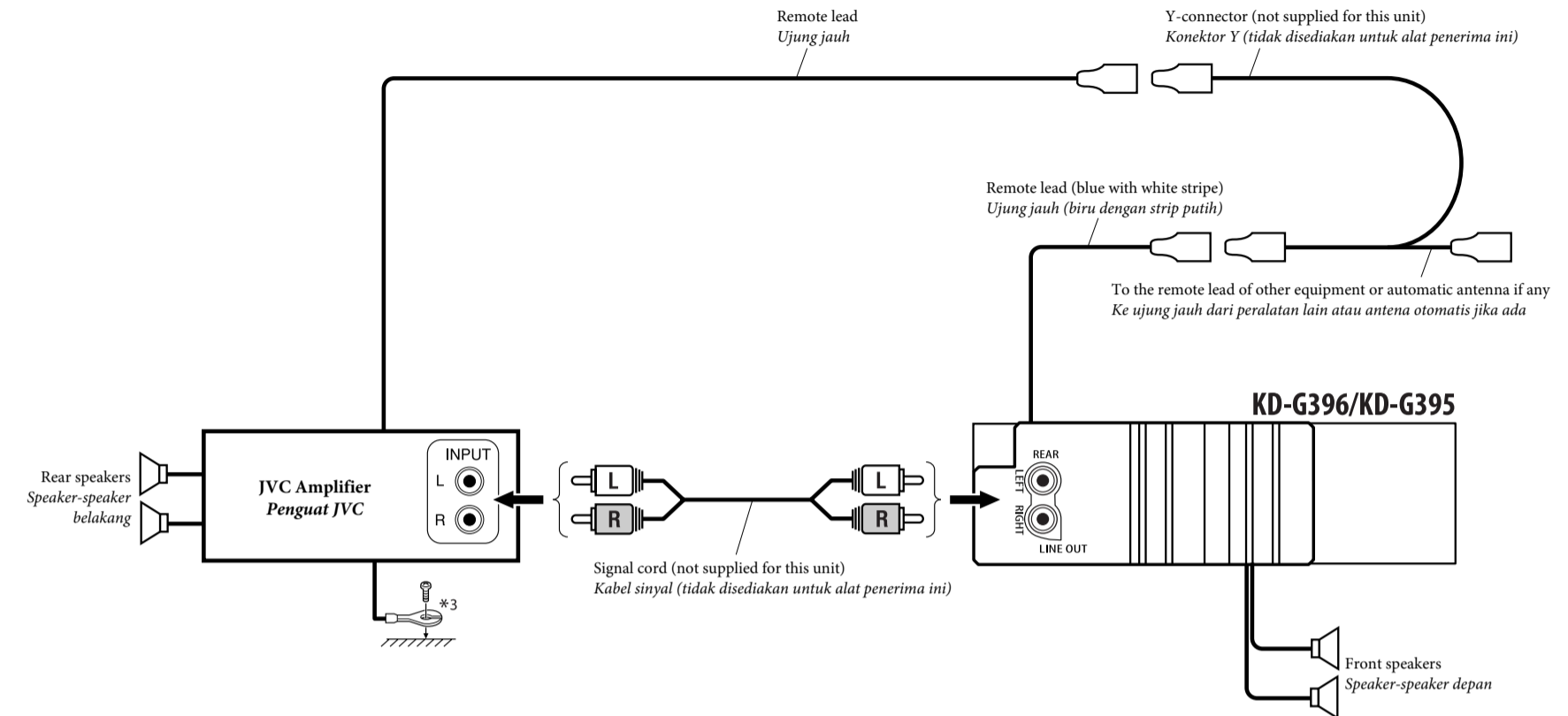
## B Connecting the external amplifier (only for KD-G396/KD-G395) / Penyambungan penguat eksternal (hanya untuk KD-G396/KD-G395)

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Anda dapat menyambungkan penguat-penguat untuk meningkatkan sistem stereo mobil anda.

- Sambungkan ujung jauh (biru dengan strip putih) ke ujung jauh dari peralatan lain sehingga dapat dikontrol melalui alat penerima ini.
- **Putuskan sambungan speaker-speaker dari alat penerima ini, sambungkan ini ke penguat. Biarkan ujung speaker dari alat penerima ini tidak digunakan.**



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 Pasangkan dengan kuat kabel tanah ke bodi besi atau ke casis dari mobil—pada tempat yang tidak dilapisi cat (jika dilapisi cat, hilangkan cat sebelum memasang kabel). Kegagalan melakukan ini mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan pada alat penerima tersebut.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## PEMECAHAN MASALAH

### • Sekring putus.

\* Apakah ujung-ujung merah dan hitam tersambung dengan benar?

### • Power tidak dapat dihidupkan.

\* Apakah ujung kuning sudah tersambung?

### • Tidak ada suara dari speaker.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker terhubung pendek?

### • Suara terdistorsi.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?

\* Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?

### • Berisik yang mengganggu suara-suara.

\* Apakah terminal tanah belakang tersambung ke casis mobil menggunakan kabel-kabel terpendek dan tertebal?

### • Alat penerima menjadi panas.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?

\* Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?

### • Alat penerima ini tidak bekerja secara keseluruhan.

\* Apakah anda sudah reset (memasang kembali) alat penerima anda?

# JVC



ENGLISH

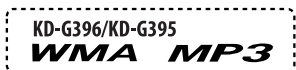
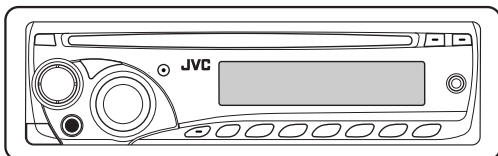
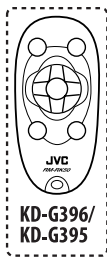
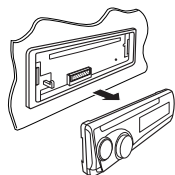
CD RECEIVER

KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

中文

CD 收音組合機

KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.  
取消屏幕演示功能，參閱第 6 頁。

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.  
有關安裝和連接方法，分別參閱操作手冊。

## INSTRUCTIONS 使用說明書

GET0486-005A  
[UT]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (EN6)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT, NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FR)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACIÓN LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ES)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÅR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> ここを開くと可視 及び/または不可視 のクラス1M レーザ放射が 出ます。 光学装置で直接 見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (EN6)
--	--	---	--	---	--



[European Union only]

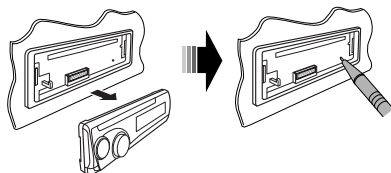
### Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting:

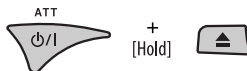
Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

## How to reset your unit



- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

## How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

The control panel illustrations used for explanation in this manual is of KD-G395/KD-G245.

## How to use the M MODE button

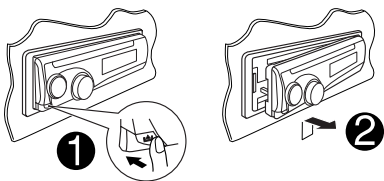
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons will work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

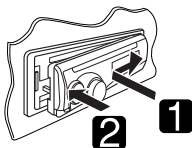


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared, or press M MODE again.

## Detaching the control panel



## Attaching the control panel



## CONTENTS

### Control panel —

KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245 ..... 4

Remote controller — RM-RK50..... 5

Getting started ..... 6

Basic operations ..... 6

Radio operations ..... 7

Disc operations ..... 8

Playing a disc in the unit ..... 8

Sound adjustments ..... 10

Other external component operations ..... 11

General settings — PSM ..... 11

Maintenance ..... 13

More about this unit ..... 14

Troubleshooting ..... 16

Specifications ..... 17

### For safety...

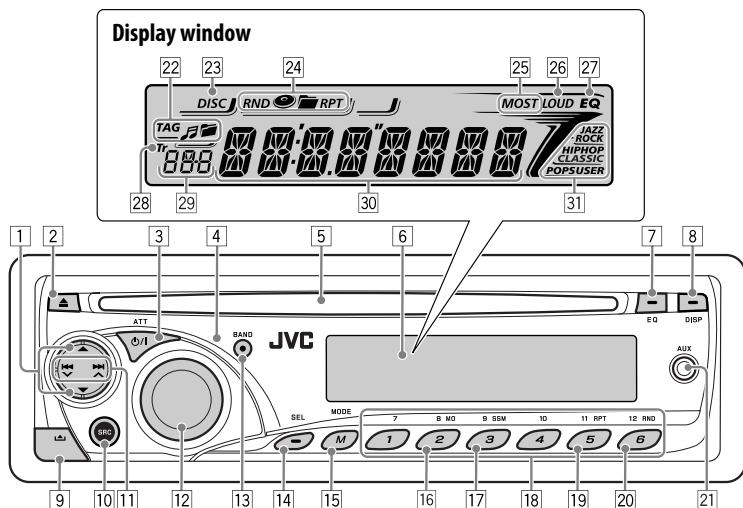
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

# Control panel — KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

## Parts identification



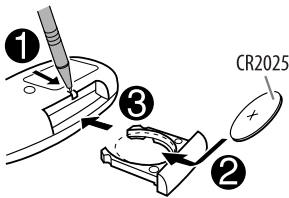
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons  | 20 RND (random) button   |
| 2 ▲ (eject) button   | 21 AUX (auxiliary) input jack  |
| 3 $\phi$ /I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button   | 22 KD-G396/KD-G395: Disc information indicators—<br>TAG (Tag information), $\mathbb{M}$ (track/file), $\mathbb{M}$ (folder)      |
| 4 KD-G396/KD-G395: Remote sensor<br><i>DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light<br/>(direct sunlight or artificial lighting).</i> | 23 DISC indicator  |
| 5 Loading slot   | 24 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random),<br>$\mathbb{M}$ (disc), KD-G396/KD-G395: $\mathbb{M}$ (folder),<br>RPT (repeat) |
| 6 Display window   | 25 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural),<br>ST (stereo)  |
| 7 EQ (equalizer) button  | 26 LOUD (loudness) indicator   |
| 8 DISP (display) button  | 27 EQ (equalizer) indicator  |
| 9 $\mathbb{M}$ (control panel release) button  | 28 Tr (track) indicator  |
| 10 SRC (source) button   | 29 Source display / Track number / Folder number /<br>Volume level indicator / Time countdown indicator                          |
| 11 $\mathbb{M}$ / $\mathbb{M}$ / $\mathbb{M}$ / $\mathbb{M}$ buttons   | 30 Main display  |
| 12 Control dial  | 31 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer)<br>indicators—JAZZ, ROCK, HIP HOP, CLASSIC, POPS,<br>USER                             |
| 13 BAND button   |  |
| 14 SEL (select) button   |  |
| 15 M MODE button   |  |
| 16 MO (monaural) button  |  |
| 17 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button   |  |
| 18 Number buttons  |  |
| 19 RPT (repeat) button   |  |



# Remote controller — RM-RK50

RM-RK50 is supplied only for KD-G396/KD-G395.

## Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

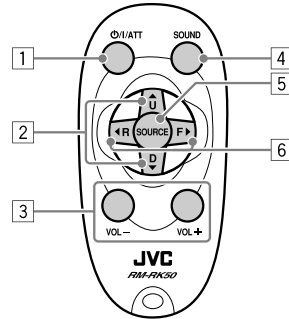


**Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.**

### Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as the dashboard) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid the risk of accidents.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

## Main elements and features

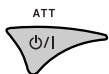


- 1** **⏻ / I / ATT** (standby/on/attenuator) button
  - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
  - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2** **▲ U** (up) / **D** (down) **▼** buttons
  - Changes the FM/AM bands with **▲ U**.
  - Changes the preset stations with **D ▼**.
  - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
- 3** **VOL -** / **VOL +** buttons
  - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4** **SOUND** button
  - Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
- 5** **SOURCE** button
  - Selects the source.
- 6** **◀ R** (reverse) / **F** (forward) **▶** buttons
  - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
  - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
  - Changes the track if pressed briefly.

# Getting started

## Basic operations

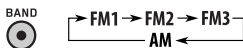
- 1 Turn on the power.



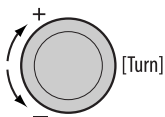
- 2
- 

\* You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.

- 3 For FM/AM tuner



- 4 Adjust the volume.



**VOL 20**

Volume level appears.

- 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 10.)

<p><b>To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)</b></p> <p>To restore the sound, press the button again.</p>	
<p><b>To turn off the power</b></p>	

## Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 11 and 12.

- 1
- 

- 2
- 

- 1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**

Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

- 2 **Setting the clock**

Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.  
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

- 3 **Finish the procedure.**

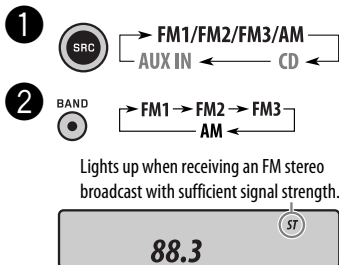


### To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



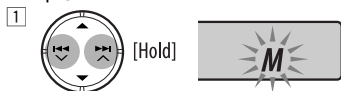
Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 12.

## Radio operations



### To tune in to a station manually

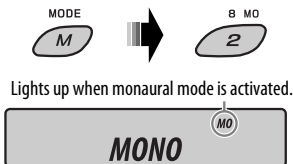
In step 3 above...



2 **Select a desired station frequency.**



### When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost.

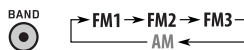
**To restore the stereo effect**, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

## Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

### FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 **Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.**



"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

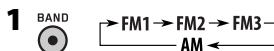
### Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

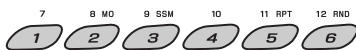


Preset number flashes for a while.

## Listening to a preset station



2 Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



or



**To check the other information while listening to an FM or AM station**

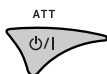


Clock ↔ Frequency

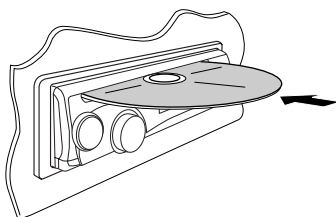
## Disc operations

**Playing a disc in the unit**

1 Turn on the power.



2



All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

**To stop play and eject the disc**



- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

**To fast-forward or reverse the track**



**To go to the next or previous track**

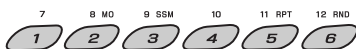


**To go to the next or previous folder (for MP3/WMA discs in KD-G396/KD-G395)**



**To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA discs in KD-G396/KD-G395) directly**

To select a number from 01 – 06:



To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA disc):

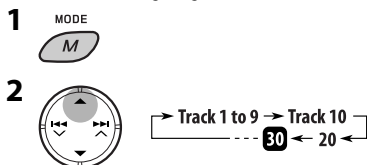


## Other main functions

### ■ Skipping tracks quickly during play

- KD-G396/KD-G395: For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)



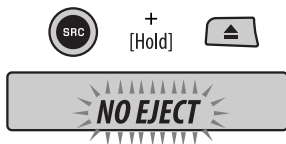
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



### ■ Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.




To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

## Changing the display information





### ■ While playing an audio CD or CD Text



A → Disc title/performer\*<sup>1</sup> → Track title\*<sup>1</sup> [  ] → B → (back to the beginning)

### ■ While playing an MP3 or a WMA track (for KD-G396/KD-G395)

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 12)

A → Album name/performer (folder name\*<sup>2</sup>) [ TAG  ] → Track title (file name\*<sup>2</sup>) [ TAG  ] → B → (back to the beginning)

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"

A → Folder name [  ] → File name [  ] → B → (back to the beginning)

- A : Clock with the current track number
- B : The elapsed playing time with the current track number
- [ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display

\*<sup>1</sup> If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

\*<sup>2</sup> If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.

## Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.




### 2 Select your desired playback mode.

#### ■ Repeat play

11 RPT

5

#### Mode Plays repeatedly

- TRK RPT : The current track. [ RPT ]
- FLDR RPT\* : All tracks of the current folder. [  RPT ]
- RPT OFF : Cancels.

Continued on the next page

## ■ Random play

12 RND



### Mode Plays at random

**FLDR RND**\* : All tracks of the current folder, then the tracks of the next folder and so on. [RND]

**ALL RND** : All tracks of the current disc. [RND]

**RND OFF** : Cancels.

\* KD-G396/KD-G395: Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.

[ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display

## Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).



EQ

USER → ROCK → CLASSIC  
JAZZ ← HIP HOP ← POPS

Preset values	BAS	MID	TRE	LOUD
	Indication (For)			
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	OFF
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+04	-02	+01	OFF
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

BAS: Bass; MID: Mid-range; TRE: Treble; LOUD: Loudness

## Adjusting the sound

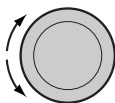
You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1



BAS → MID → TRE → FAD  
VOL ← LOUD ← BAL ←

2



[Turn]

### Indication, [Range]

**BAS**\*1 (bass), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the bass.

**MID**\*1 (mid-range), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.

**TRE**\*1 (treble), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the treble.

**FAD**\*2 (fader), [R06 to F06]

Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

**BAL** (balance), [L06 to R06]

Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

**LOUD**\*3 (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]

Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.

**VOL** (volume), [00 to 50 or 00 to 30]\*4

Adjust the volume.

\*1 When you adjust the bass, mid-range, or treble, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."

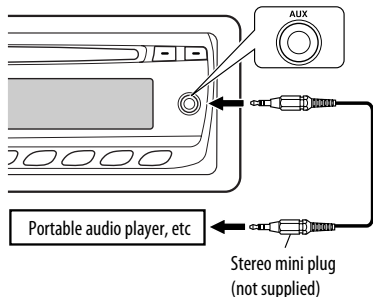
\*2 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."


\*3 The adjustment made (LOUD ON/LOUD OFF) will be applied to all sound modes.

\*4 Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 12 for details.)

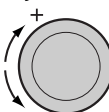
## Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



- 

**1** Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.
- 2** Adjust the volume.



[Turn]
- 3** Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 10.)

**To check the other information while listening to an external component**




Clock ↔ AUX IN


## General settings — PSM

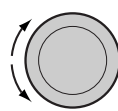
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table on page 12.

- 1**




[Hold]
- 2** Select a PSM item.


- 3** Adjust the PSM item selected.



[Turn]
- 4** Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.
- 5** Finish the procedure.



Continued on the next page

Indications	Item (__: Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DEMO ON</b></li> <li>• <b>DEMO OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>CLK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li>: Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].</li> </ul>
<b>CLOCK H</b> Hour adjustment	<b>1 – 12</b>	[Initial: 1 (1:00)], [6]
<b>CLOCK M</b> Minute adjustment	<b>00 – 59</b>	[Initial: 00 (1:00)], [6]
<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>SCROLL</b> *2 Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ONCE</b></li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li>: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> <li>• Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.</li> </ul>
<b>AUX ADJ</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>A.ADJ 00</b> – <b>A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b> *3 Tag display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TAG ON</b></li> <li>• <b>TAG OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [9].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>AMP GAIN</b> Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW PWR</b></li> <li>• <b>HIGH PWR</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to avoid damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>: VOL 00 – VOL 50</li> </ul>

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" that you save the car's battery.

\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

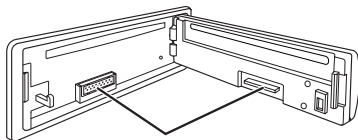
\*3 For KD-G396/KD-G395.



## Maintenance

### How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

### Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

### How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case**, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case**, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

### To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

### To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



## More about this unit

### Basic operations

#### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

#### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### Tuner operations

#### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) formats. KD-G396/KD-G395 can also play back CD-Rs/CD-RWs in MP3/WMA formats.

- KD-G396/KD-G395: MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- KD-G396/KD-G395: While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- KD-G396/KD-G395 can only play back files of the same type as those which are detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
 Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

**KD-G396/KD-G395: Playing an MP3/WMA****disc**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 64 characters
  - Joliet: up to 32 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 126 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 200 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).  
Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files not based on Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.

- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

**Changing the source**

- If you change the source, playback also stops (without ejecting the disc).  
Next time you select “CD” for the playback source, disc play starts from where it has been stopped previously.

**Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust.
- After ejecting a disc, “NO DISC” appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.

**General settings—PSM**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH PWR” to “LOW PWR” while the volume level is set higher than “VOL 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOL 30.”

Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.
	• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 9). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• "NO DISC" appears on the display. • "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
MP3/WMA playback (for KD-G396/KD-G395)	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	• Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• The elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

# Specifications

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:

Front/Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):

Front/Rear: 19 W per channel into 4  $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4  $\Omega$  (4  $\Omega$  to 8  $\Omega$  allowance)

Tone Control Range:

Bass:  $\pm 12$  dB at 60 Hz

Mid-range:  $\pm 12$  dB at 1 kHz

Treble:  $\pm 12$  dB at 7.5 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB

For KD-G396/KD-G395:

Line-Out Level/  
Impedance: 2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$  load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 k $\Omega$

Other Terminal: AUX (auxiliary) input jack

## TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:

FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz

AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

### FM Tuner

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0  $\mu$ V/75  $\Omega$ )

50 dB Quieting  
Sensitivity: 16.3 dBf (1.8  $\mu$ V/75  $\Omega$ )

Alternate Channel  
Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz

Stereo Separation: 30 dB

### AM Tuner

Sensitivity/Selectivity: 20  $\mu$ V/35 dB

## CD PLAYER SECTION

Type: Compact disc player

Signal Detection  
System: Non-contact optical pickup  
(semiconductor laser)

Number of Channels: 2 channels (stereo)

Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Dynamic Range: 93 dB

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB

Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

For KD-G396/KD-G395:

MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)

Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps

WMA (Windows Media<sup>®</sup> Audio) Decoding Format:

Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

## GENERAL

Power Requirement:

Operating Voltage: DC 14.4 V  
(11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground

Allowable Operating  
Temperature: 0°C to +40°C

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D): (approx.)

Installation Size: 182 mm  $\times$  52 mm  $\times$  160 mm

Panel Size: 188 mm  $\times$  58 mm  $\times$  5 mm

Mass: 1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**

**Please reset your unit**

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

在操作時遇到麻煩了？

請重置本機

參閱如何重置本機之頁

**JVC**



EN, CT

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

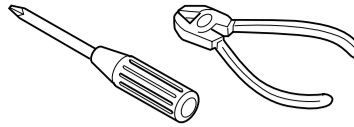
0807DTSMDTJEIN

Download from [Www.Somanuals.com](http://Www.Somanuals.com). All Manuals Search And Download.

# JVC KD-G396/KD-G395/KD-G245

## Installation/Connection Manual

### 安裝/連接手冊



GET0486-010A  
[UT]

0807DTSMDTJEIN  
EN, CT

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

#### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

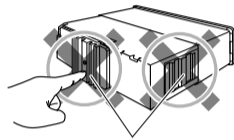
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 12 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / 散熱片

#### 中文

本機僅可使用直流 **12 V**、負極接地的電源系統。如果您的車輛沒有這一電源系統，則需要一個電壓變換器，可以在 JVC 汽車音響分銷商處買到。

### 警告

為防止短路，建議在安裝本機之前，拔開電池的負極，並把所有電路都連接好。

- 安裝完畢後務必將本機的地線重新接至車身。

#### 注意：

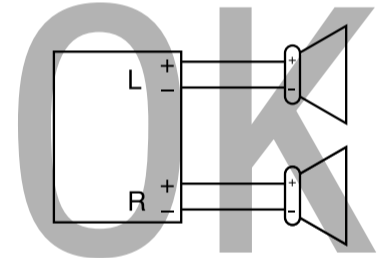
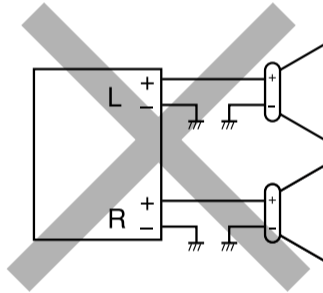
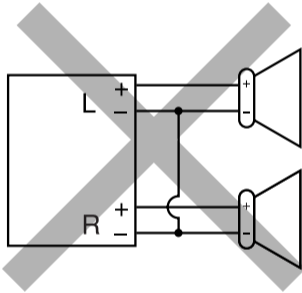
- 把保險絲更換為額定負荷值的保險絲。如果保險絲經常燒壞，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商詢問。
- 後置和前置揚聲器的最大輸入功率應大於 50 W，其阻抗為 **4 Ω - 8 Ω**。如果最大功率小於 50 W，請調校 "AMP GAIN" 設定值，以防止揚聲器損壞。（參閱使用說明書的第 12 頁。）
- 為防止電源短路，請用絕緣帶包住未使用電線的端子。
- 本機使用後，散熱片會很熱。因此，在移出本機時，小心不要觸摸散熱片。

#### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

#### 電源和揚聲器接線注意事項：

- 切勿把揚聲器導線接頭接至電池，否則本機將會嚴重損壞。
- 在把揚聲器導線接頭接至揚聲器之前，檢查您汽車上的揚聲器線路。



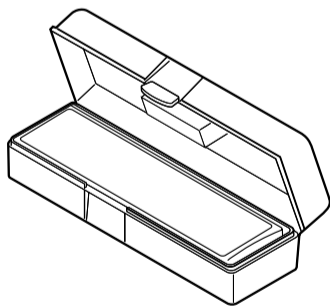
#### Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

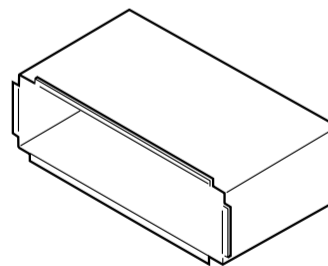
#### 用於安裝和連接的零件清單

下列零件隨本機提供。若有任何遺漏，立刻諮詢您的 JVC 汽車音響經銷商。

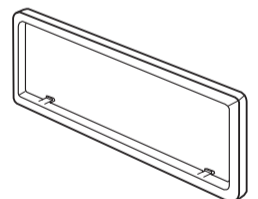
(A) / (B)  
Hard case (for KD-G396/KD-G395)/Control panel  
硬盒 (對應 KD-G396/KD-G395) / 控制面板



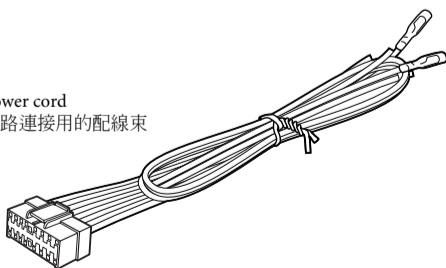
(C)  
Sleeve  
外套機殼



(D)  
Trim plate  
裝飾框



(E)  
Power cord  
電路連接用的配線束



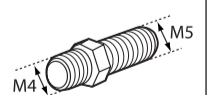
(F)  
Washer (ø5)  
墊圈 (ø5)



(G)  
Lock nut (M5)  
鎖定螺母 (M5)



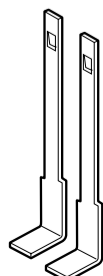
(H)  
Mounting bolt  
(M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 15 mm)  
緊固螺栓  
(M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 15 mm)



(I)  
Rubber cushion  
橡膠防震墊

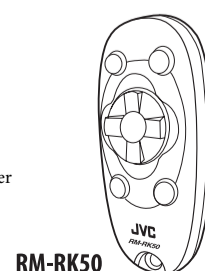


(J)  
Handles  
板條型把手



For KD-G396/KD-G395 / 對應 KD-G396/KD-G395

(K)  
Remote controller  
遙控器



(L)  
Battery  
電池



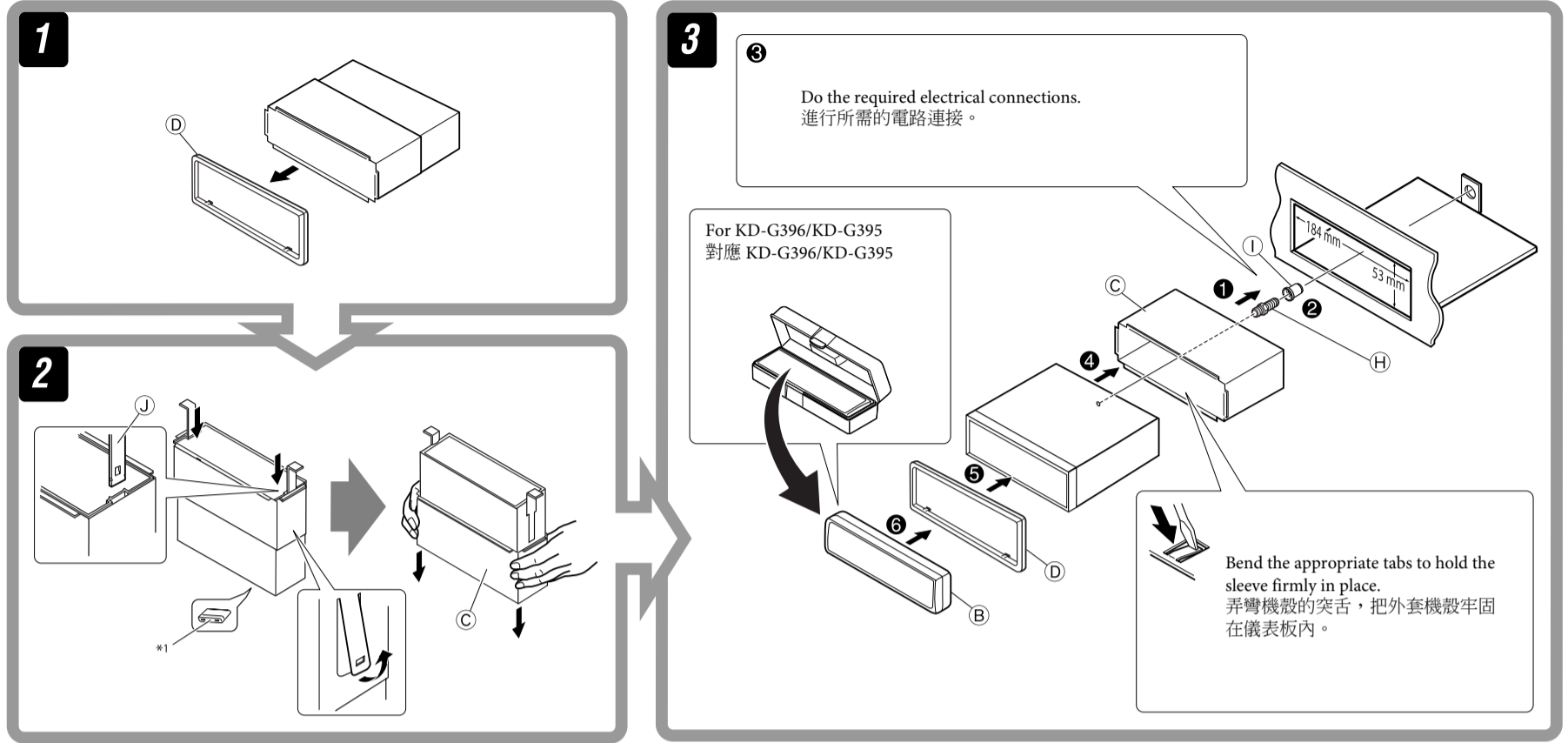
CR2025

# INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.  
 • If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

# 安裝（裝設、固定在儀表板內）

下面的圖解表示了典型的安裝程序。如果您有問題，或需要有關配套元件的資料，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商或配套元件供應公司詢問。  
 • 如果您不能確定如何正確地安裝本機，應請合格的技術人員來安裝。

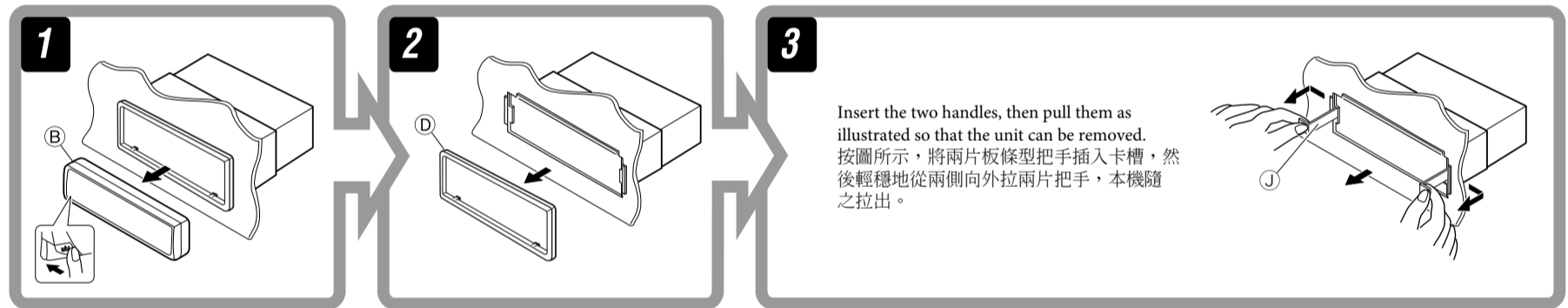


## Removing the unit

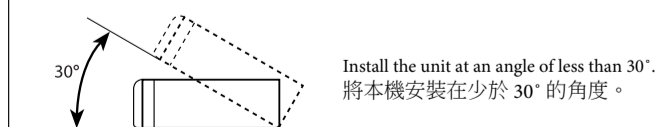
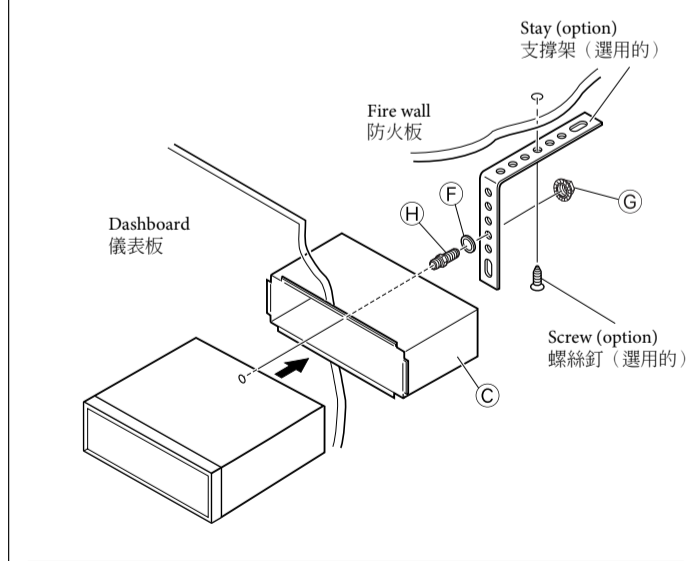
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

## 拆卸本機

在拆卸本機前，應將本機後部的固定和連接部分鬆開。

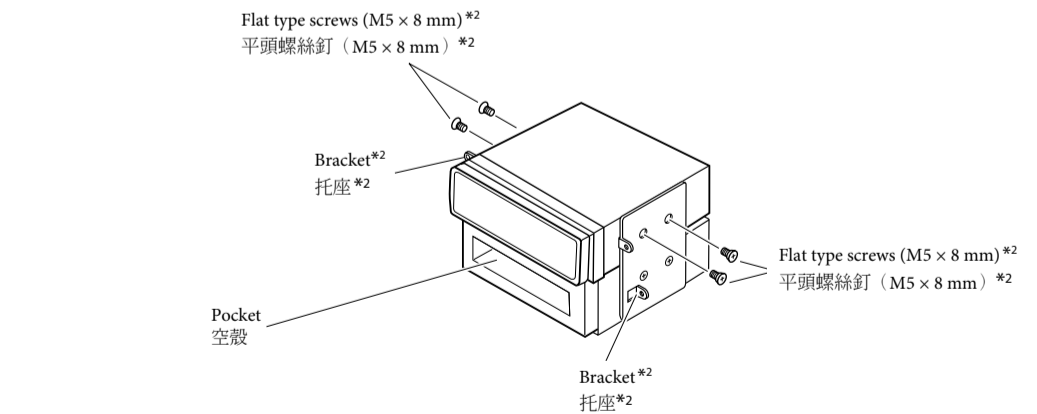


## When using the optional stay / 若選用支撐架



## When installing the unit without using the sleeve / 若不使用外套機殼安裝本機

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.  
 以豐田牌 (TOYOTA) 汽車為例：首先取出汽車收音機，然後將本機裝入其空出的位置。



**Note** : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm -long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.  
 注意：把本機安裝在托座上時，務必使用 8 mm 長的螺絲釘。如使用過長的螺絲釘，會損壞本機。

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.  
 \*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 您豎起本機時，小心不要損壞底部的保險絲。  
 \*2 不隨本機提供。



ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

電路連接

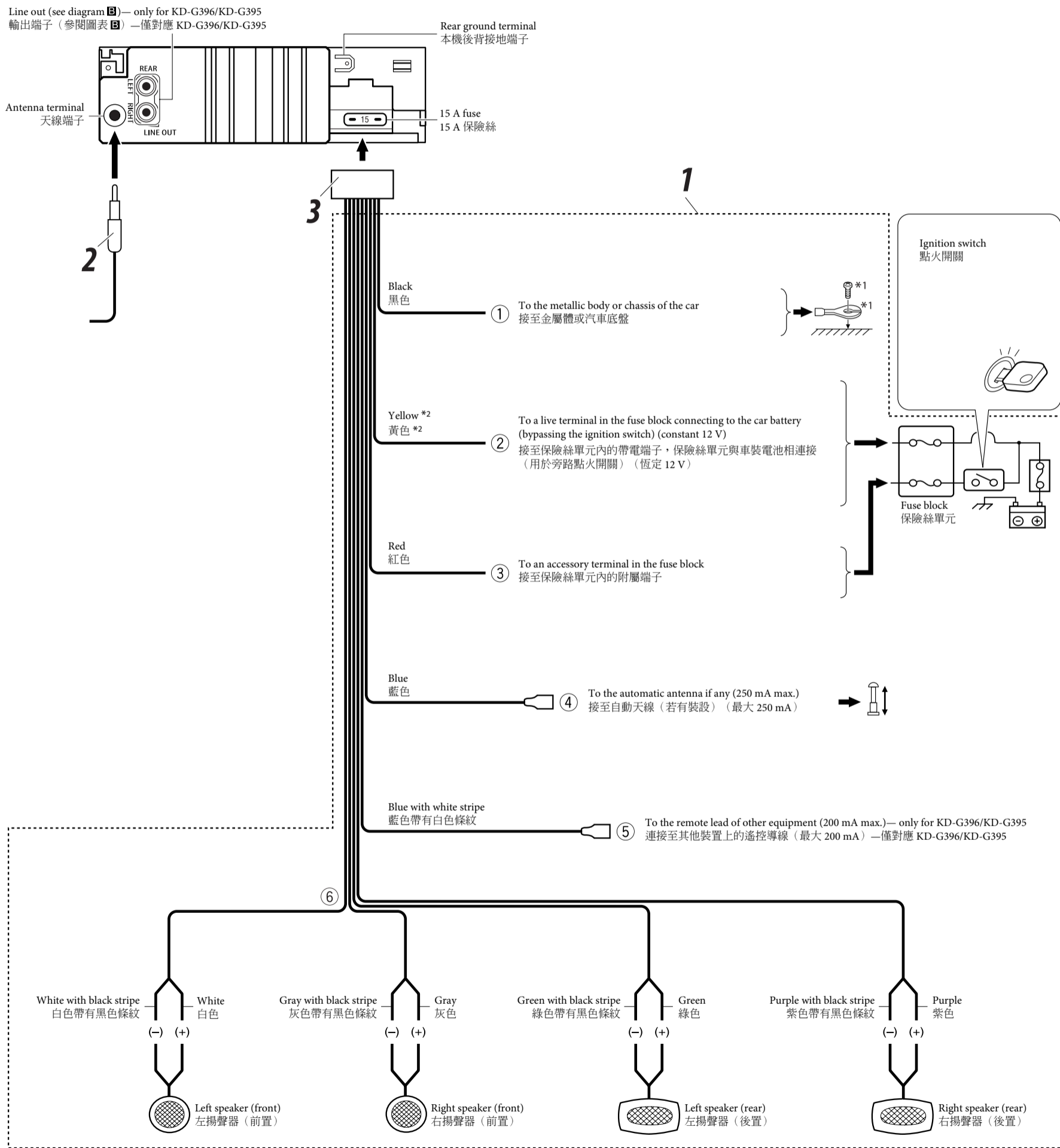
**A** Typical connections / 典型的接線方法

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

**接線前：**仔細檢查汽車內的線路。不正確的接線會導致本機嚴重損壞。  
電源線的引線和車身的連接器引線在顏色上可能有所不同。

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

- 1 依照下圖所示之次序連接電源線的顏色導線。
- 2 將天線的電線連接起來。
- 3 最後，把配線束的插頭插在本機上。



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.

\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 不隨本機提供。

\*2 本機未安裝時，進行工作狀況檢查之前，必須把這導線接上，否則不能開啟電源。

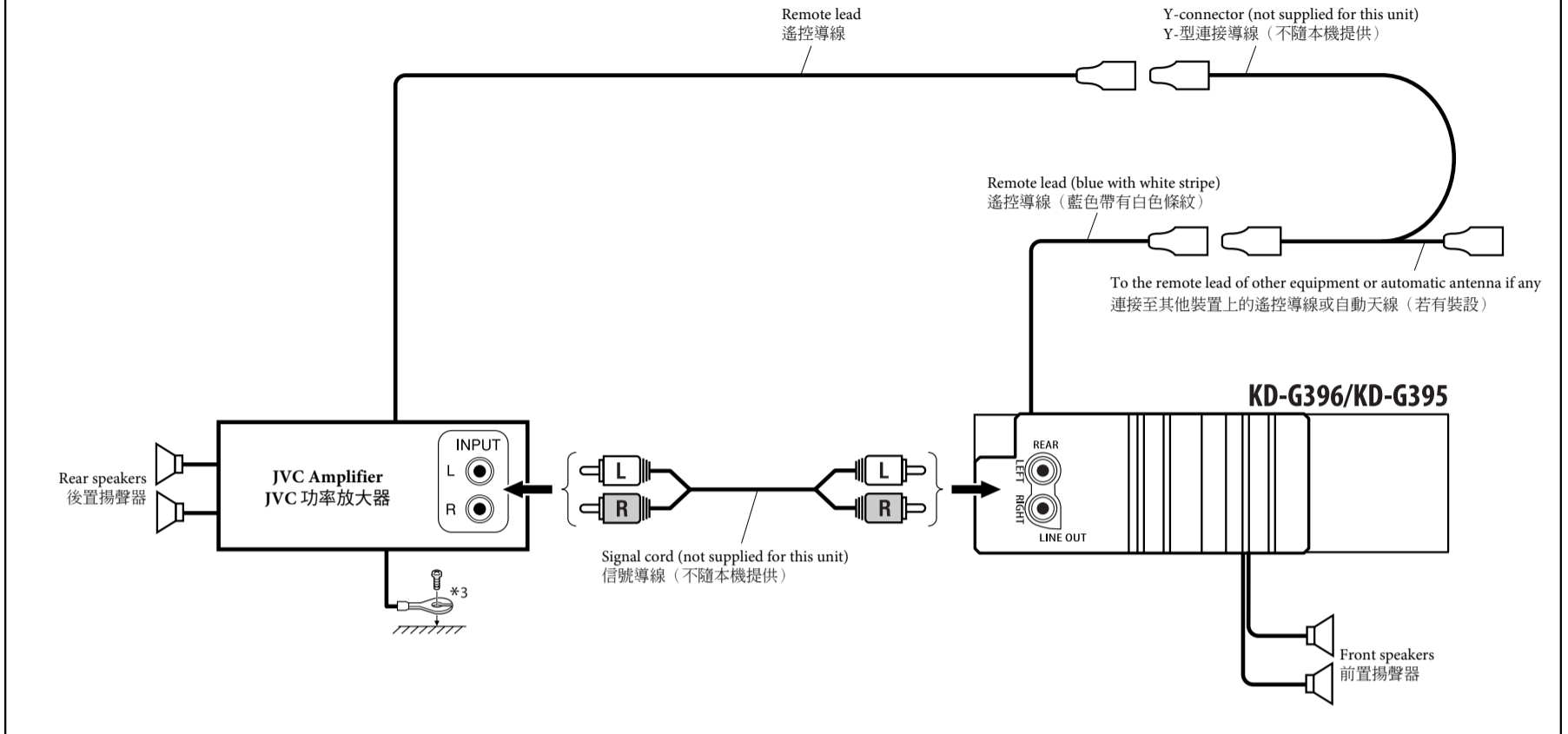
## B Connecting the external amplifier (only for KD-G396/KD-G395) / 連接至外部功率放大器 (僅對應 KD-G396/KD-G395)

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

您可以連接功率放大器以提昇尊車的音響系統。

- 將遙控導線 (藍色帶有白色條紋) 和其他裝置上的遙控導線連接起來，以便可以經由本機進行遙控。
- 將揚聲器和本機拔開，再接上功率放大器。將本機的揚聲器接線放置不用。



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 將地線與金屬車體或者汽車底盤緊密連接，連接處應該沒有被油漆覆蓋 (如果已塗上油漆，在連接電線前，將油漆刮去)。如果不這樣做，可能會損壞本機。

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

- \* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

- \* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

- \* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

- \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
- \* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

- \* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

- \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
- \* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

- \* Have you reset your unit?

## 故障排除

### • 保險絲燒斷。

- \* 檢查紅色導線接頭和黑色導線接頭是否接觸正確？

### • 電源不能接通。

- \* 檢查黃色導線接頭是否接上？

### • 揚聲器沒有聲音。

- \* 檢查揚聲器輸出導線接頭是否短路？

### • 聲音失真。

- \* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？
- \* 檢查揚聲器的左 (L)、右 (R) 端子的負極 “-” 是否共同接地？

### • 噪音干擾音響。

- \* 後接地端子與車身是否使用較短和較厚的電線連接？

### • 本機發熱。

- \* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？
- \* 檢查揚聲器的左 (L)、右 (R) 端子的負極 “-” 是否共同接地？

### • 本機完全不能操作。

- \* 您是否已經重置您的機組？

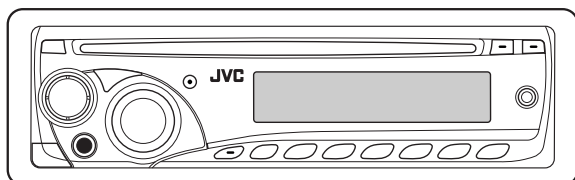
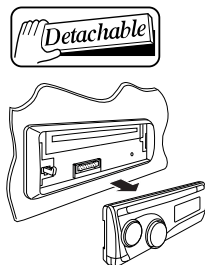
# JVC

ENGLISH

FRANÇAIS

**CD RECEIVER**  
**RÉCEPTEUR CD**

## **KD-G343/KD-G342/KD-G341**



**WMA MP3**



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 5.

Pour annuler la démonstration des affichages, référez-vous à la page 5.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

Pour l'installation et les raccordements, se référer au manuel séparé.

## **INSTRUCTIONS**

**MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS**

GET0484-003A  
[EX/EU]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC00025-1:2001 (ENG)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT, NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO, NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (SPA)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRÄKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> ここを開くと可視 及び/または不可視 のクラス1M レーザー放射が 出ます。 光学機器で直接 見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1 LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)
--	---	--	--	--	---

### Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

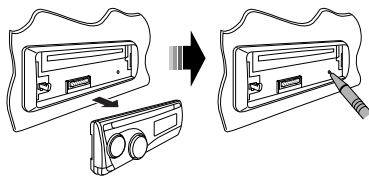


This symbol is only valid in the European Union.

### Information for Users on Disposal of Old Equipment

This symbol indicates that the product with this symbol should not be disposed as general household waste at its end-of-life. If you wish to dispose of this product, please do so in accordance with applicable national legislation or other rules in your country and municipality. By disposing of this product correctly, you will help to conserve natural resources and will help prevent potential negative effects on the environment and human health.

### How to reset your unit



- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

### How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

## How to use the M MODE button

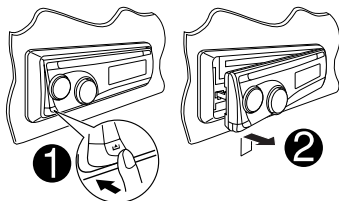
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲ / ▼ buttons will work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

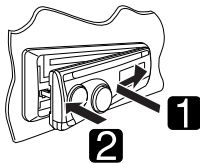


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared, or press M MODE again.

## Detaching the control panel



## Attaching the control panel



The control panel illustrations used for explanation in this manual is of KD-G343 / KD-G341.

## CONTENTS

### Control panel

— KD-G343/KD-G342/KD-G341 ..... 4

### Getting started..... 5

Basic operations..... 5

### Radio operations ..... 6

### FM RDS operations..... 7

Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme .... 7

### Disc operations..... 9

Playing a disc in the unit ..... 9

### Sound adjustments..... 12

### General settings — PSM ..... 13

### Other external component operations .... 15

### Maintenance ..... 16

### More about this unit ..... 17

### Troubleshooting ..... 19

### Specifications ..... 21

### Note: Only for [EX] model users in UK and European countries

For security reasons, a numbered ID card is provided with this unit, and the same ID number is imprinted on the unit's chassis. Keep the card in a safe place, as it will help the authorities to identify your unit if stolen.

### For safety...

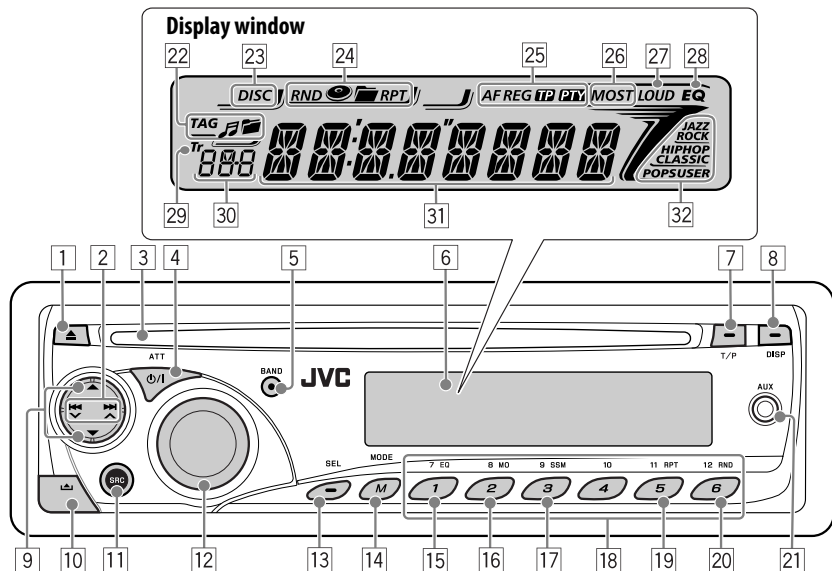
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

# Control panel — KD-G343/KD-G342/KD-G341

## Parts identification

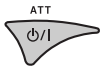


- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 ▲ (eject) button                               | 20 RND (random) button  |
| 2  ◀◀▶▶▶ ▲ buttons                               | 21 AUX (auxiliary) input jack   |
| 3 Loading slot                                   | 22 Disc information indicators—<br>TAG (Tag information), 🎵 (track/file), 📁 (folder)                    |
| 4 ⏻/ATT (standby/on attenuator) button           | 23 DISC indicator   |
| 5 BAND button                                    | 24 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random),<br>📁 (folder), RPT (repeat)                            |
| 6 Display window                                 | 25 RDS indicators—AF, REG, TP,PTY   |
| 7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button  | 26 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural),<br>ST (stereo)   |
| 8 DISP (display) button                          | 27 LOUD (loudness) indicator  |
| 9 ▲(up)/▼(down) buttons                          | 28 EQ (equalizer) indicator   |
| 10 📁 (control panel release) button              | 29 Tr (track) indicator   |
| 11 SRC (source) button                           | 30 Source display / Track number / Folder number /<br>Volume level indicator / Time countdown indicator |
| 12 Control dial                                  | 31 Main display   |
| 13 SEL (select) button                           | 32 Sound mode (c-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—<br>JAZZ, ROCK, HIP HOP, CLASSIC, POPS, USER          |
| 14 M MODE button                                 |   |
| 15 EQ (equalizer) button                         |   |
| 16 MO (monaural) button                          |   |
| 17 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button |   |
| 18 Number buttons                                |   |
| 19 RPT (repeat) button                           |   |

# Getting started

## Basic operations

### 1 Turn on the power.



### 2

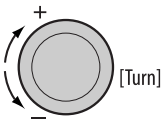


\* You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.

### 3 For FM/AM tuner



### 4 Adjust the volume.



**VOL 20**

Volume level appears.

### 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)

#### To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)

To restore the sound, press the button again.



#### To turn off the power



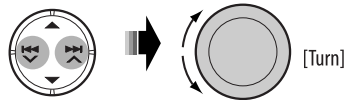
## Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 – 15.

### 1



### 2



#### 1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

#### 2 Setting the clock

Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour. Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

Select "24H/12H," then "24H" (hour) or "12H" (hour).

### 3 Finish the procedure.



### To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 13.

# Radio operations

1



2



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



3

Start searching for a station.

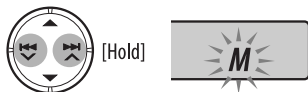


When a station is received, searching stops. **To stop searching**, press the same button again.

## To tune in to a station manually

In step 3 above...

1



2 Select a desired station frequency.



## When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost.

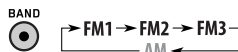
**To restore the stereo effect**, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

## Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

### FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



2



3






"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.




## Manual presetting


Ex.: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

- 
- 
- 

Preset number flashes for a while.

## Listening to a preset station

- 
- Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



### To check the current clock time while listening to an FM (non-RDS) or AM station

- For FM RDS stations, see page 9.



Frequency ↔ Clock

## FM RDS operations

### What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.


By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:


- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see the following)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see pages 8, 9, and 14)
- Tracing the same programme automatically — Network-Tracking Reception (see page 9)
- Programme Search (see pages 9 and 14)

## Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme

You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

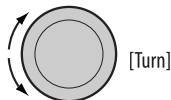
- To store your favorite programme types, see the following.

-  [Hold] The last selected PTY code appears.
- Select one of your favorite programme types.



or

Select one of the PTY codes (see page 9).



Continued on the next page

### 3 Start searching for your favorite programme.



If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

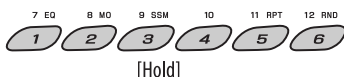
## Storing your favorite programme types

You can store six favorite programme types.

### Preset programme types in the number buttons (1 to 6):

1	2	3	4	5	6
POP M	ROCK M	EASY M	CLASSICS	AFFAIRS	VARIED

- 1 Select a PTY code (see pages 7 and 8).
- 2 Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.



Ex.: When "ROCK M" is selected

- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.
- 4 Finish the procedure.



## Using the standby receptions

### TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.

The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 14).

### To activate TA Standby Reception



The TP (Traffic Programme) indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the TP indicator lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.)

To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The TP indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

### To deactivate the TA Standby Reception



The TP indicator goes off.

### PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

### To activate and select your favorite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception, see page 14.

The PTY indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the PTY indicator lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.
- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.

To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The PTY indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

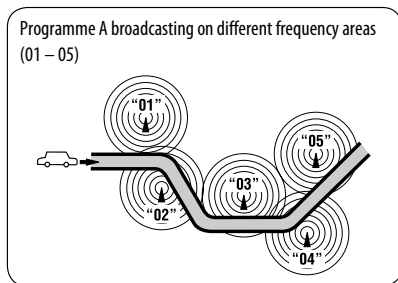
To deactivate the **PTY Standby Reception**, select "OFF" for the PTY code (see page 14). The PTY indicator goes off.

## Tracing the same programme— Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.

To change the **Network-Tracking Reception setting**, see "AF-REG" on page 14.



## Automatic station selection— Programme Search

Usually when you press the number buttons, the preset station is tuned in.

If the signals from the FM RDS preset station are not sufficient for good reception, this unit, using the AF data, tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset station is broadcasting.

- The unit takes some time to tune in to another station using programme search.
- See also page 14.

## To check the current clock time while listening to an FM RDS station



DISP

Station name (PS) → Station Frequency → Programme type (PTY) → Clock → (back to the beginning)

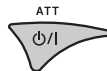
## PTY codes

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

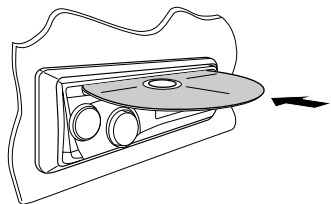
## Disc operations

### Playing a disc in the unit

- 1 Turn on the power.







- 2



All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

*Continued on the next page*

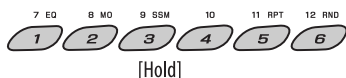
<b>To stop play and eject the disc</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press SRC to listen to another playback source.</li> </ul>	
<b>To fast-forward or reverse the track</b>	 [Hold]
<b>To go to the next or previous track</b>	
<b>To go to the next or previous folder (only for MP3 or WMA discs)</b>	

### To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3 or WMA discs) directly

To select a number from 01 – 06:



To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3 or WMA disc):



## Other main functions

### ■ Skipping tracks quickly during play

- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



2



Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

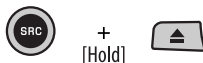
- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3



### ■ Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

## Changing the display information



DISP

### While playing an audio CD or CD Text

**A** → **B** → Disc title/performer\*<sup>1</sup> → Track title\*<sup>1</sup> [ ] → (back to the beginning)

### While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 15)

**A** → **B** → Album name/performer (folder name\*<sup>2</sup>) [ ] → Track title (file name\*<sup>2</sup>) [ ] → (back to the beginning)

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"

**A** → **B** → Folder name [ ] → File name [ ] → (back to the beginning)

- A** : The elapsed playing time with the current track number  
**B** : Clock with the current track number  
 [ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display.

\*<sup>1</sup> If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

\*<sup>2</sup> If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.

## Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



### 2 Select your desired playback mode.

#### ■ Repeat play



**Mode**      **Plays repeatedly**

- TRK RPT** : The current track. [ *RPT* ]  
**FLDR RPT\*** : All tracks of the current folder.  
 [ *RPT* ]

**RPT OFF** : Cancels.

#### ■ Random play



**Mode**      **Plays at random**

- FLDR RND\*** : All tracks of the current folder, then the tracks of the next folder and so on. [ *RND* ]  
**ALL RND** : All tracks of the current disc.  
 [ *RND* ]  
**RND OFF** : Cancels.

\* Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.

[ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display.

## Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (c-EQ: custom equalizer).

1



2

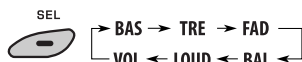


Preset values	BAS	TRE	LOUD
Indication (For)	(bass)	(treble)	(loudness)
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

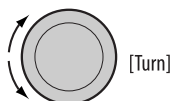
## Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1



2



### Indication, [Range]

**BAS**\*<sup>1</sup> (bass), [-06 to +06]  
Adjust the bass.

**TRE**\*<sup>1</sup> (treble), [-06 to +06]  
Adjust the treble.

**FAD**\*<sup>2</sup> (fader), [R06 to F06]  
Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

**BAL** (balance), [L06 to R06]  
Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

**LOUD**\*<sup>1</sup> (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]  
Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.

**VOL** (volume), [00 to 50 or 00 to 30]\*<sup>3</sup>  
Adjust the volume.

\*<sup>1</sup> When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (c-EQ) including "USER."

\*<sup>2</sup> If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

\*<sup>3</sup> Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 15 for details.)

## General settings — PSM

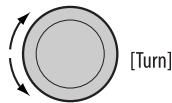
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table below, on page 14 and 15.



**2** Select a PSM item.



**3** Adjust the PSM item selected.



**4** Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

**5** Finish the procedure.



Indications	Item (__: Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DEMO ON</b></li> <li>• <b>DEMO OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [5].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>CLK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li>: Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [5].</li> </ul>
<b>CLOCK H</b> Hour adjustment	<b>0 – 23 (1 – 12)</b>	[Initial: 0 (0:00)], [5].
<b>CLOCK M</b> Minute adjustment	<b>00 – 59</b>	[Initial: 00 (0:00)], [5].
<b>24H/12H</b> Time display mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>24H</b></li> <li>• <b>12H</b></li> </ul>	: See also page 5 for setting.

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended that you select "OFF" to save the car's battery.

Continued on the next page

Indications	Item (__: Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>CLK ADJ</b> * <sup>2</sup> Clock adjustment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>AF-REG</b> * <sup>2</sup> Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AF</b></li> <li>• <b>AF REG</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [9, 17].               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The AF indicator lights up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>: When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station broadcasting the same programme.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The AF and REG indicators light up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>PTY-STBY</b> * <sup>2</sup> PTY standby	<b>OFF, PTY codes</b>	Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes, [9].
<b>TA VOL</b> * <sup>2</sup> Traffic announcement volume	<b>VOL 00</b> – <b>VOL 50</b> (or <b>VOL 00</b> – <b>VOL 30</b> ) * <sup>3</sup>	[Initial: VOL 15]
<b>P-SEARCH</b> * <sup>2</sup> Programme search	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Activates Programme Search, [9].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>TEL</b> Telephone muting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MUTING 1/</b> <b>MUTING 2</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>SCROLL</b> * <sup>4</sup> Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ONCE</b></li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li>: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> <li>• Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.</li> </ul>

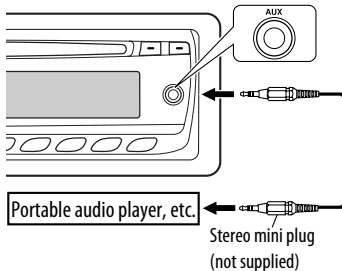
\*<sup>2</sup> Only for FM RDS stations.\*<sup>3</sup> Depends on the amplifier gain control.\*<sup>4</sup> Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.



Indications	Item (__: Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>AUX ADJ</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>A.ADJ 00</b> — <b>A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b> Tag display	• <b>TAG ON</b> • <b>TAG OFF</b>	: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11]. : Cancels.
<b>AMP GAIN</b> Amplifier gain control	• <b>LOW PWR</b> • <b>HIGH PWR</b>	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to avoid them from damaging the speaker.) : VOL 00 – VOL 50
<b>IF BAND</b> Intermediate frequency band	• <b>AUTO</b> • <b>WIDE</b>	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noise between close stations. (The stereo effect may be lost.) : Subject to the interference noise from adjacent stations, but the sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

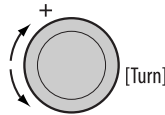
## Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



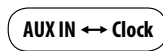
2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)

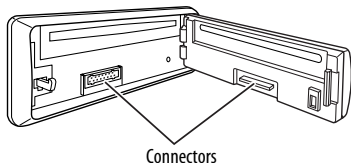
**To check the clock time while listening to an external component**



## Maintenance

### How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



### Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
  - If it becomes very humid inside the car.
- Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

### How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case,** press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case,** gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

### To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

### To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



## More about this unit

### Basic operations

#### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

#### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### Tuner operations

#### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

#### FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See page 14.)

- If you want to know more about RDS, visit <<http://www.rds.org.uk>>.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/ CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can only play back files of the same type as those which are detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the “Packet Write” method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).

*Continued on the next page*

- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

### **Playing an MP3/WMA disc**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 200 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.

- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  - Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

### **Changing the source**

- If you change the source, playback also stops (without ejecting the disc).
  - Next time you select “CD” for the playback source, disc play starts from where it has been stopped previously.

### **Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust.
- After ejecting a disc, “NO DISC” appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.

### **General settings—PSM**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH PWR” to “LOW PWR” while the volume level is set higher than “VOL 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOL 30.”

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unit does not work at all.</li> </ul>	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSM automatic presetting does not work.</li> </ul>	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static noise while listening to the radio.</li> </ul>	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unlock the disc (see page 10).</li> <li>• Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>• Change the disc.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> <li>• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.

*Continued on the next page*

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>• Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noise is generated.</li> </ul>	<p>Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).</li> </ul>	<p>Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.</li> </ul>	<p>The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The elapsed playing time is not correct.</li> </ul>	<p>This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).</li> </ul>	<p>This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.</p>

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

# Specifications

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 100 Hz
Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:	2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack

## TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	MW: 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz LW: 144 kHz to 279 kHz
<b>FM Tuner</b>	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
<b>MW Tuner</b>	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 $\mu$ V/35 dB
<b>LW Tuner</b>	
Sensitivity:	50 $\mu$ V

## CD PLAYER SECTION

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media <sup>®</sup> Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

## GENERAL

Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W $\times$ H $\times$ D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm $\times$ 52 mm $\times$ 160 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm $\times$ 58 mm $\times$ 13 mm
Mass:	1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?  
Please reset your unit**

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Vous avez des PROBLÈMES de fonctionnement?  
Réinitialisez votre appareil**

Référez-vous à la page intitulée Comment réinitialiser votre appareil

---

Dear Customer,

This apparatus is in conformance with the valid European directives and standards regarding electromagnetic compatibility and electrical safety.

European representative of Victor Company of Japan, Limited is:

JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH  
Postfach 10 05 52  
61145 Friedberg  
Germany

---

---

Cher(e) client(e),

Cet appareil est conforme aux directives et normes européennes en vigueur concernant la compatibilité électromagnétique et à la sécurité électrique.

Représentant européen de la société Victor Company of Japan, Limited:

JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH  
Postfach 10 05 52  
61145 Friedberg  
Allemagne

---

**JVC**



EN, FR

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0807DTSMDTJEIN

Download from [Www.Somanuals.com](http://Www.Somanuals.com). All Manuals Search And Download.



# JVC KD-G343/KD-G342/KD-G341

## Installation/Connection Manual Manuel d'installation/raccordement

GET0484-010A  
[EX/EU]

0807DTSMDTJEIN  
EN, FR

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

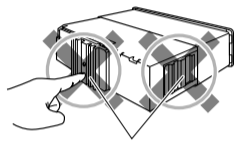
## WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

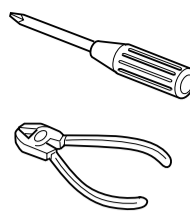
- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 15 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink  
Dissipateur de chaleur



### FRANÇAIS

Cet appareil est conçu pour fonctionner sur des sources de **courant continu de 12 V à masse NEGATIVE**. Si votre véhicule n'offre pas ce type d'alimentation, il vous faut un convertisseur de tension, que vous pouvez acheter chez un revendeur d'autoradios JVC.

## AVERTISSEMENTS

Pour éviter tout court-circuit, nous vous recommandons de débrancher la borne négative de la batterie et d'effectuer tous les raccordements électriques avant d'installer l'appareil.

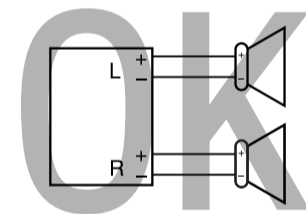
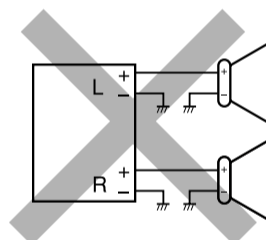
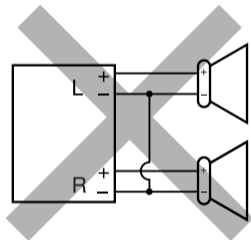
- **Assurez-vous de raccorder de nouveau la mise à la masse de cet appareil au châssis de la voiture après l'installation.**

### Remarques:

- Remplacer le fusible par un de la valeur précisée. Si le fusible saute souvent, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC.
- Il est recommandé de connecter des enceintes avec une puissance de plus de 50 W (les enceintes arrière et les enceintes avant, avec une impédance comprise entre **4 Ω et 8 Ω**). Si la puissance maximum est inférieure à 50 W, changez "AMP GAIN" pour éviter d'endommager vos enceintes (voir page 15 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS).
- Pour éviter les court-circuits, couvrir les bornes des fils qui ne sont PAS UTILISÉS avec de la bande isolante.
- Le dissipateur de chaleur devient très chaud après usage. Faire attention de ne pas le toucher en retirant cet appareil.

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



### PRECAUTIONS sur l'alimentation et la connexion des enceintes:

- **NE CONNECTEZ PAS les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation à la batterie; sinon, l'appareil serait sérieusement endommagé.**
- AVANT de connecter les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation aux enceintes, vérifiez le câblage des enceintes de votre voiture.

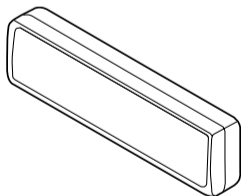
### Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

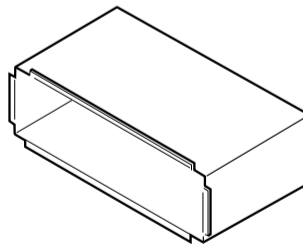
### Liste des pièces pour l'installation et raccordement

Les pièces suivantes sont fournies avec cet appareil. Si quelque chose manquait, consultez votre revendeur autoradio JVC immédiatement.

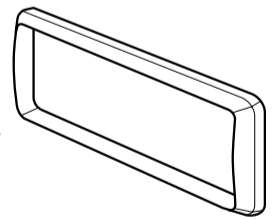
Ⓐ Control panel  
Panneau de commande



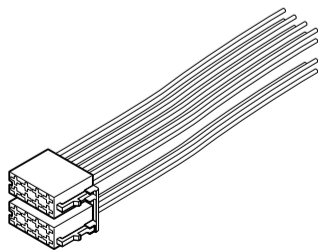
Ⓑ Sleeve  
Manchon



Ⓒ Trim plate  
Plaque d'assemblage



Ⓓ Power cord  
Cordon d'alimentation



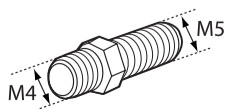
Ⓔ Washer (ø5)  
Rondelle (ø5)



Ⓕ Lock nut (M5)  
Ecrou d'arrêt (M5)



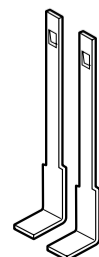
Ⓖ Mounting bolt  
(M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 15 mm)  
Boulon de montage  
(M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 15 mm)



Ⓗ Rubber cushion  
Amortisseur en caoutchouc



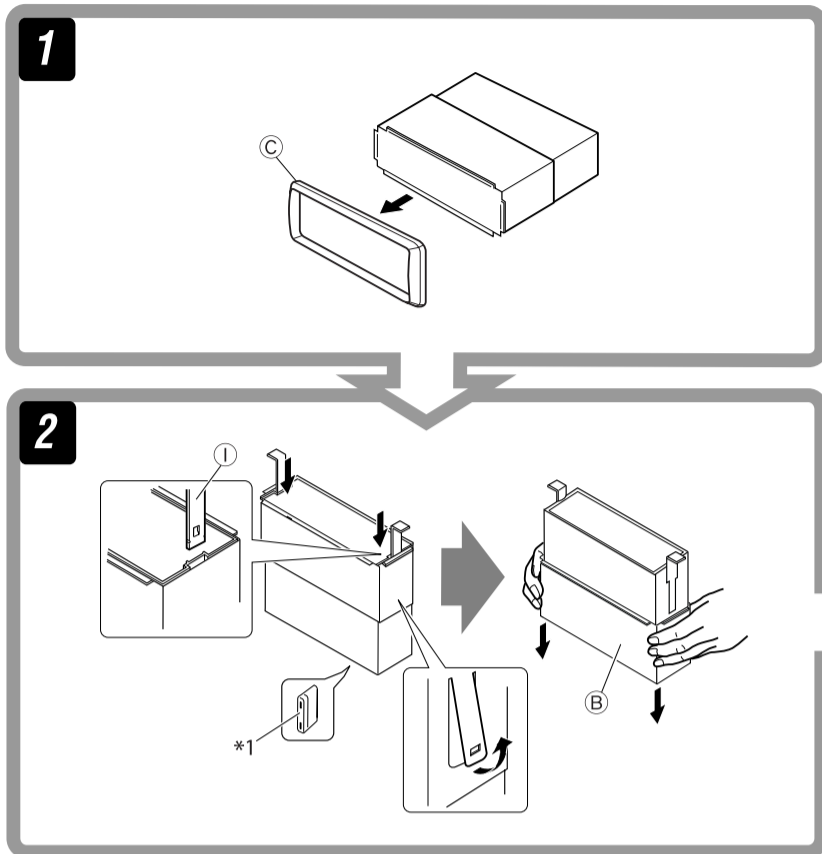
Ⓖ Handles  
Poignées



## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

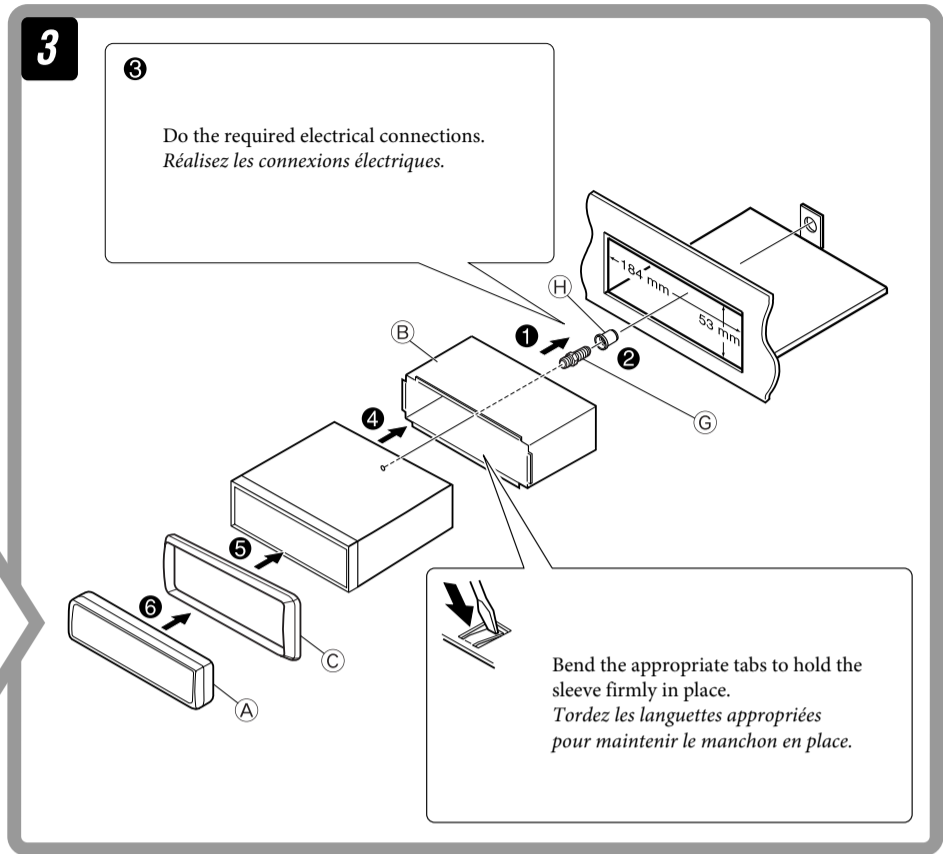
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



## INSTALLATION (MONTAGE DANS LE TABLEAU DE BORD)

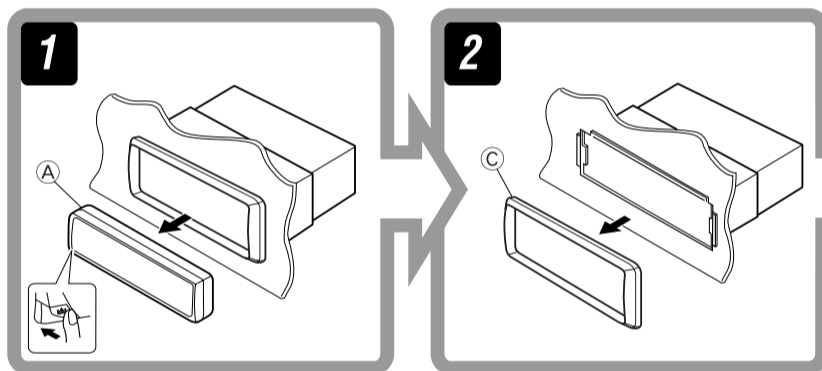
L'illustration suivante est un exemple d'installation typique. Si vous avez des questions ou avez besoin d'information sur des kits d'installation, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC ou une compagnie d'approvisionnement.

- Si l'on n'est pas sûr de pouvoir installer correctement cet appareil, le faire installer par un technicien qualifié.



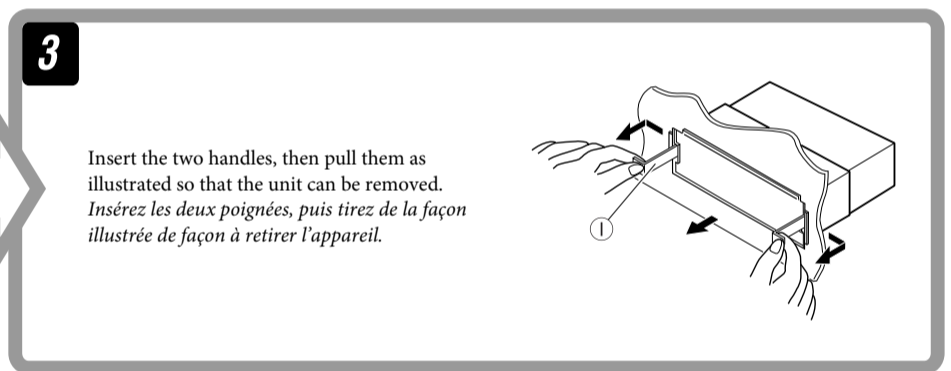
### Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

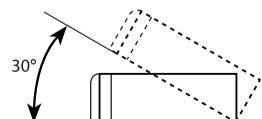
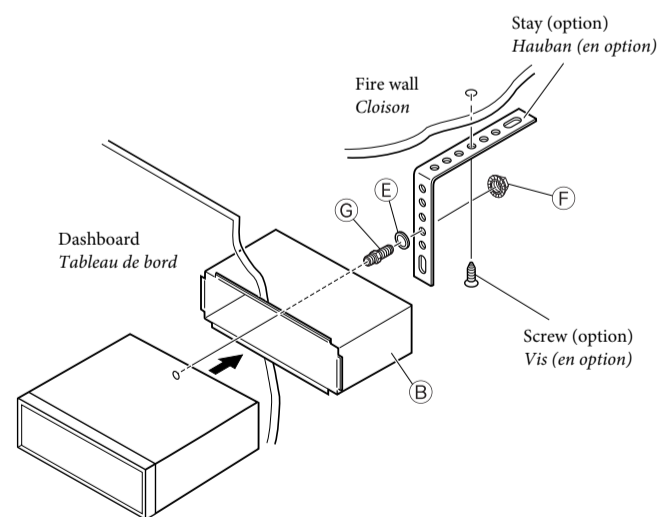


### Retrait de l'appareil

Avant de retirer l'appareil, libérer la section arrière.



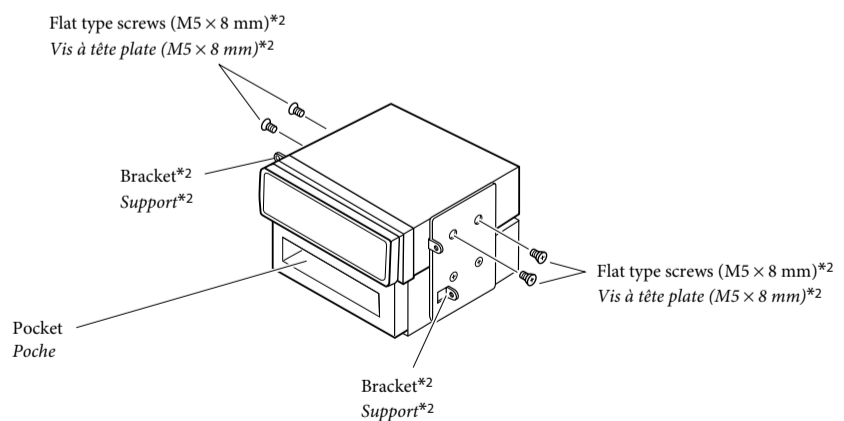
### When using the optional stay / Lors de l'utilisation du hauban en option



Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.  
Installez l'appareil avec un angle de moins de 30°.

### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sans utiliser de manchon

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.  
Dans une voiture Toyota, par exemple, retirez d'abord l'autoradio et installez l'appareil à sa place.



- Note** : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
- Remarque** : Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sur le support de montage, s'assurer d'utiliser des vis d'une longueur de 8 mm. Si des vis plus longues sont utilisées, elles peuvent endommager l'appareil.

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.  
\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 Lorsque vous mettez l'appareil à la verticale, faire attention de ne pas endommager le fusible situé sur l'arrière.  
\*2 Non fourni avec cet autoradio.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

RACCORDEMENTS ELECTRIQUES

**A** Typical Connections / Raccordements typiques

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

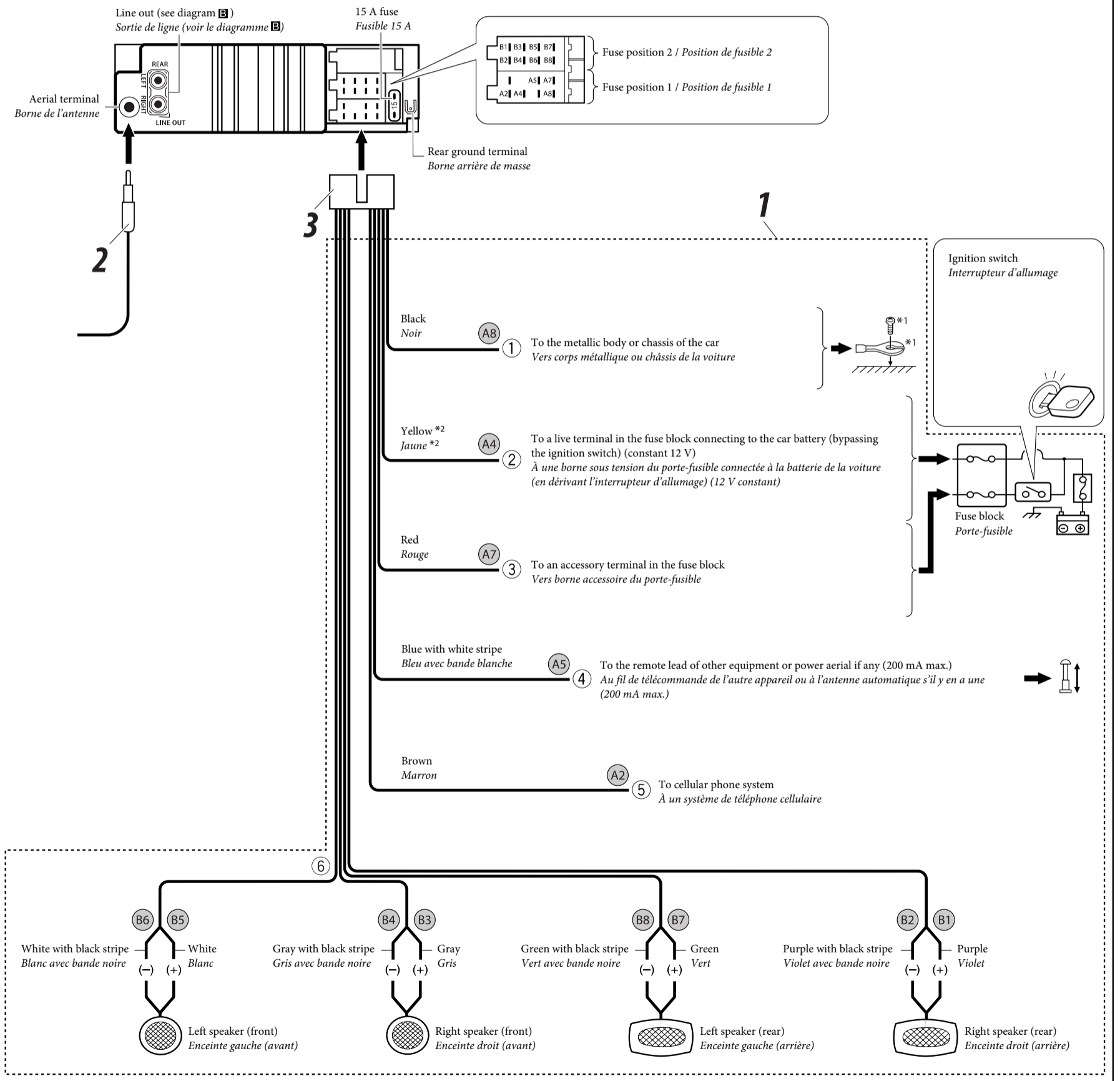
- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the aerial cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**Note:** If your vehicle does not have any accessory terminal, move the fuse from the fuse position 1 (initial position) to fuse position 2, and connect the red lead (A7) to the positive (+) battery terminal.  
• The yellow lead (A4) is not used in this case.

**Avant de commencer la connexion:** Vérifiez attentivement le câblage du véhicule. Une connexion incorrecte peut endommager sérieusement l'appareil.  
Le fil du cordon d'alimentation et ceux des connecteurs du châssis de la voiture peuvent être différents en couleur.

- 1 Connectez les fils colorés du cordon d'alimentation dans l'ordre spécifié sur l'illustration ci-dessous.
- 2 Connectez le cordon d'antenne.
- 3 Finalement, connectez le faisceau de fils à l'appareil.

**Remarque:** Si votre véhicule ne possède pas de borne accessoire, déplacez le fusible de la position de fusible 1 (position originale) à la position de fusible 2 et connectez le fil rouge (A7) à la borne positive (+) de la batterie.  
• Le fil jaune (A4) n'est pas utilisé dans ce cas.



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.

\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected; otherwise, the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 Non fourni avec cet autoradio.

\*2 Pour vérifier le fonctionnement de cet appareil avant installation, ce fil doit être raccordé, sinon l'appareil ne peut pas être mis sous tension.

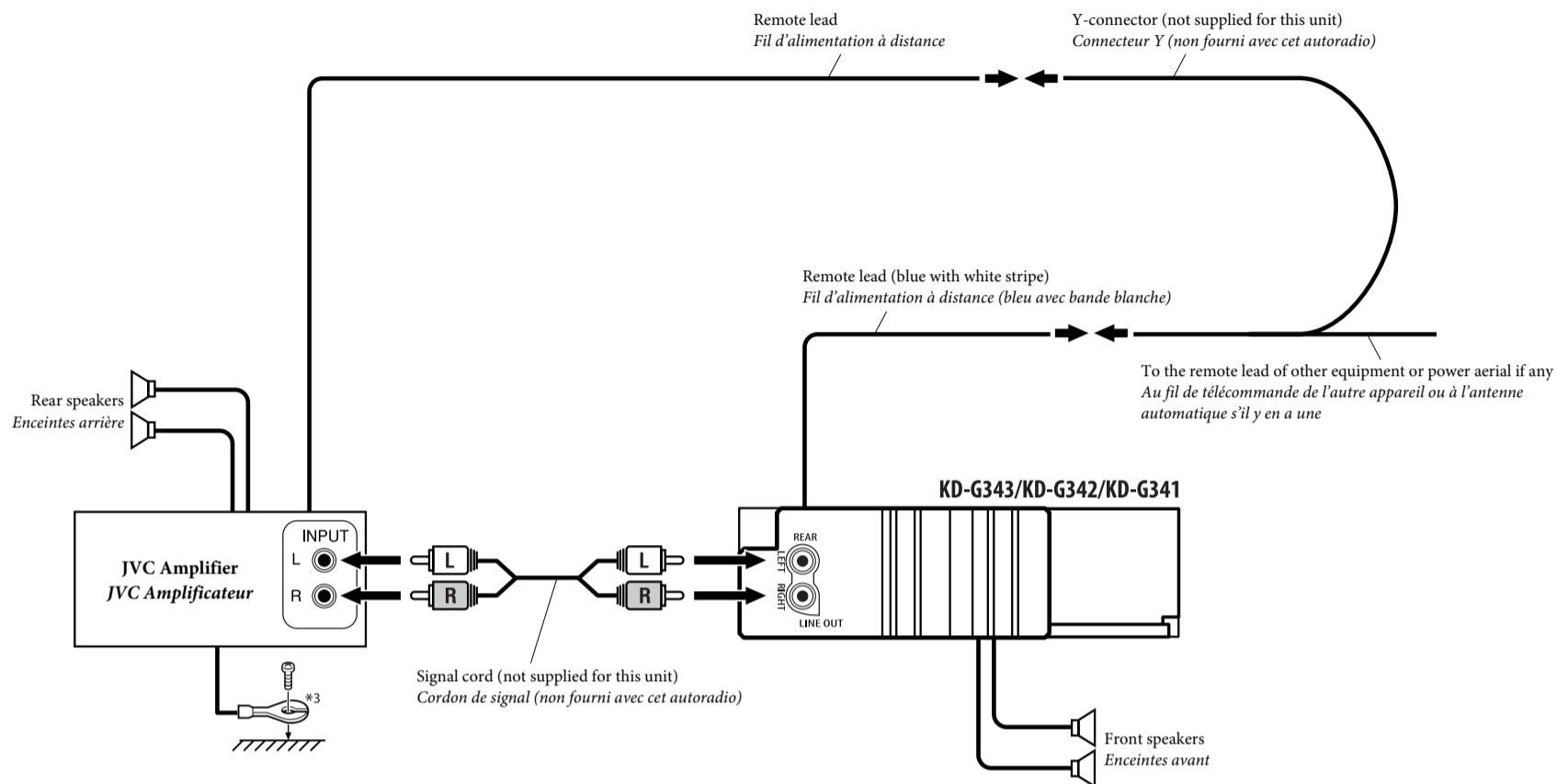
## B Connecting the external amplifier / Connexion d'un amplificateur extérieur

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Vous pouvez connecter un amplificateur pour améliorer votre système autoradio.

- Connectez le fil de commande à distance (bleu avec bande blanche) au fil de commande à distance de l'autre appareil de façon qu'il puisse être commandé via cet appareil.
- **Déconnectez les enceintes de cet appareil et connectez-les à l'amplificateur. Laissez les fils d'enceintes de cet appareil inutilisés.**



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place not coated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 Attachez solidement le fil de mise à la masse au châssis métallique de la voiture—à un endroit qui n'est pas recouvert de peinture (s'il est recouvert de peinture, enlevez d'abord la peinture avant d'attacher le fil). L'appareil peut être endommagé si cela n'est pas fait correctement.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## EN CAS DE DIFFICULTES

### • Le fusible saute.

\* Les fils rouge et noir sont-ils raccordés correctement?

### • L'appareil ne peut pas être mise sous tension.

\* Le fil jaune est-elle raccordée?

### • Pas de son des enceintes.

\* Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il court-circuité?

### • Le son est déformé.

\* Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?

\* Les bornes “-” des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?

### • Interférence avec les sons.

\* La prise arrière de mise à la terre est-elle connectée au châssis de la voiture avec un cordon court et épais?

### • L'appareil devient chaud.

\* Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?

\* Les bornes “-” des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?

### • Cet appareil ne fonctionne pas du tout.

\* Avez-vous réinitialisé votre appareil?

# JVC



ENGLISH

DEUTSCH

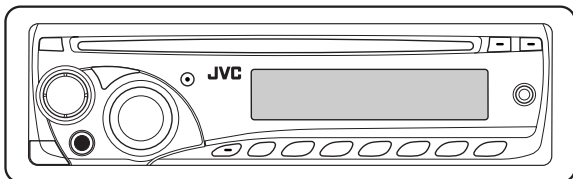
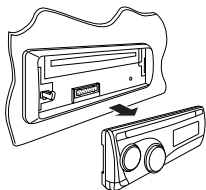
РУССКИЙ

## CD RECEIVER

### CD-RECEIVER

### РЕСИВЕР С ПРОИГРЫВАТЕЛЕМ КОМПАКТ-ДИСКОВ

# KD-G343/KD-G342/KD-G341



**WMA MP3**



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 5.

Zum Abbrechen der Displaydemonstration siehe Seite 5.

Информацию об отмене демонстрации функций дисплея см. на стр. 5.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

Für den Einbau und die Anschlüsse siehe das eigenständige Handbuch.

Указания по установке и выполнению соединений приводятся в отдельной инструкции.

## INSTRUCTIONS

### BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG

### ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ

GET0484-006A

[EY]



Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACIÓN LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ESP)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLAAS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRÄKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> ここを開くと可視 及び/または不可視 のクラス1M レーザー放射が 出ます。 光学機器で直視 しないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA Z1 CFR (ENG)
--	--	--	--	--	--

### Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

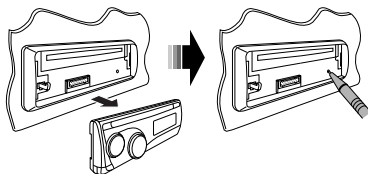


This symbol is only valid in the European Union.

### Information for Users on Disposal of Old Equipment

This symbol indicates that the product with this symbol should not be disposed as general household waste at its end-of-life. If you wish to dispose of this product, please do so in accordance with applicable national legislation or other rules in your country and municipality. By disposing of this product correctly, you will help to conserve natural resources and will help prevent potential negative effects on the environment and human health.

### How to reset your unit



- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

### How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

## How to use the M MODE button

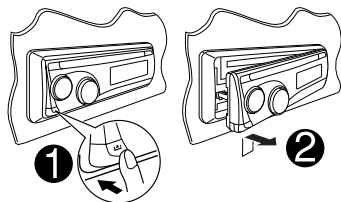
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲ / ▼ buttons will work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

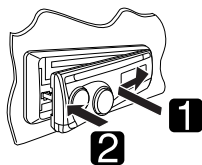


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared, or press M MODE again.

## Detaching the control panel



## Attaching the control panel



The control panel illustrations used for explanation in this manual is of KD-G343 / KD-G341.

## CONTENTS

### Control panel

— KD-G343/KD-G342/KD-G341 ..... 4

### Getting started..... 5

Basic operations..... 5

### Radio operations ..... 6

### FM RDS operations..... 7

Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme.... 7

### Disc operations..... 9

Playing a disc in the unit ..... 9

### Sound adjustments..... 12

### General settings — PSM ..... 13

### Other external component operations .... 15

### Maintenance ..... 16

### More about this unit ..... 17

### Troubleshooting ..... 19

### Specifications ..... 21

For security reasons, a numbered ID card is provided with this unit, and the same ID number is imprinted on the unit's chassis. Keep the card in a safe place, as it will help the authorities to identify your unit if stolen.

### For safety...

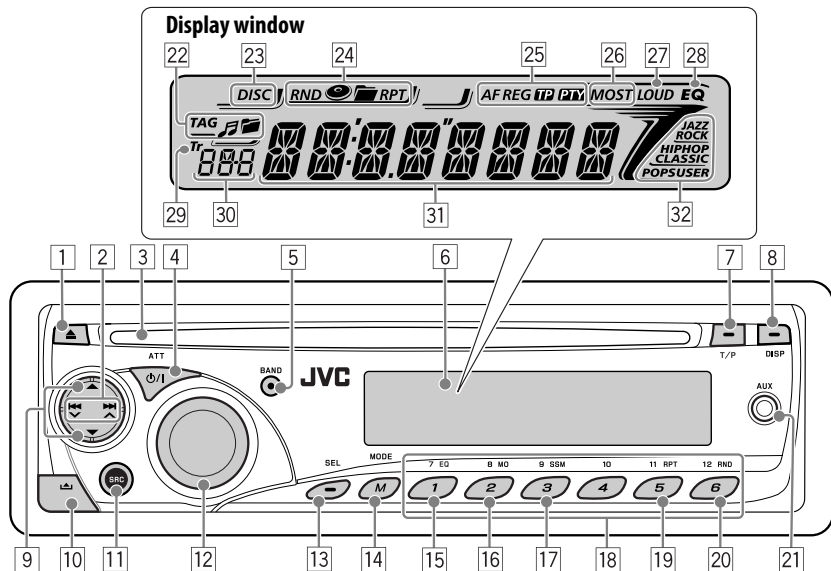
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

# Control panel — KD-G343/KD-G342/KD-G341

## Parts identification



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 ▲ (eject) button                               | 20 RND (random) button  |
| 2 ◀◀◀ / ▶▶▶ ▲ buttons                            | 21 AUX (auxiliary) input jack   |
| 3 Loading slot                                   | 22 Disc information indicators—<br>TAG (Tag information), 📁 (track/file), 📁 (folder)                    |
| 4 Ⓜ/1 ATT (standby/on attenuator) button         | 23 DISC indicator   |
| 5 BAND button                                    | 24 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random),<br>📁 (disc), 📁 (folder), RPT (repeat)                  |
| 6 Display window                                 | 25 RDS indicators—AF, REG, TP, PTY  |
| 7 T/P (traffic programme/programme type) button  | 26 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural),<br>ST (stereo)   |
| 8 DISP (display) button                          | 27 LOUD (loudness) indicator  |
| 9 ▲(up)/▼(down) buttons                          | 28 EQ (equalizer) indicator   |
| 10 📁 (control panel release) button              | 29 Tr (track) indicator   |
| 11 SRC (source) button                           | 30 Source display / Track number / Folder number /<br>Volume level indicator / Time countdown indicator |
| 12 Control dial                                  | 31 Main display   |
| 13 SEL (select) button                           | 32 Sound mode (c-EQ: custom equalizer) indicators—<br>JAZZ, ROCK, HIP HOP, CLASSIC, POPS, USER          |
| 14 M MODE button                                 |   |
| 15 EQ (equalizer) button                         |   |
| 16 MO (monaural) button                          |   |
| 17 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button |   |
| 18 Number buttons                                |   |
| 19 RPT (repeat) button                           |   |



# Getting started

## Basic operations

### 1 Turn on the power.

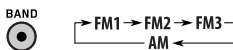


### 2

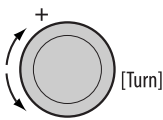


\* You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.

### 3 For FM/AM tuner



### 4 Adjust the volume.



[Turn]

VOL 20

Volume level appears.

### 5 Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 12.)

<p><b>To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)</b> To restore the sound, press the button again.</p>	
<p><b>To turn off the power</b></p>	[Hold]

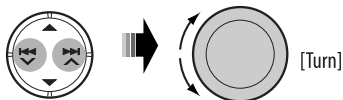
## Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 13 – 15.

### 1



### 2



1 **Canceling the display demonstrations**  
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

2 **Setting the clock**  
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.  
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.  
Select "24H/12H," then "24H" (hour) or "12H" (hour).

### 3 Finish the procedure.



### To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 13.

# Radio operations

1



2



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



3

Start searching for a station.



When a station is received, searching stops.  
**To stop searching**, press the same button again.

## To tune in to a station manually

In step 3 above...

1



2 Select a desired station frequency.



## When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost.

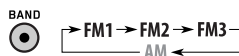
**To restore the stereo effect**, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

## Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

### FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



2



3






"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

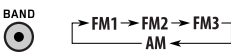
## Manual presetting


Ex.: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.

- 
- 
- 

Preset number flashes for a while.

## Listening to a preset station

- 
- Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



### To check the current clock time while listening to an FM (non-RDS) or AM station

- For FM RDS stations, see page 9.



## FM RDS operations

### What you can do with RDS

RDS (Radio Data System) allows FM stations to send an additional signal along with their regular programme signals.


By receiving the RDS data, this unit can do the following:

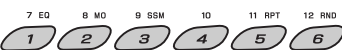
- Programme Type (PTY) Search (see the following)
- TA (Traffic Announcement) and PTY Standby Receptions (see pages 8, 9, and 14)
- Tracing the same programme automatically —Network-Tracking Reception (see page 9)
- Programme Search (see pages 9 and 14)

## Searching for your favorite FM RDS programme

You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

- To store your favorite programme types, see the following.

-  [Hold] The last selected PTY code appears.
- Select one of your favorite programme types.



or

Select one of the PTY codes (see page 9).



Continued on the next page

### 3 Start searching for your favorite programme.



If there is a station broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

## Storing your favorite programme types

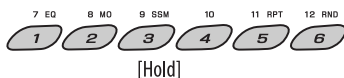
You can store six favorite programme types.

### Preset programme types in the number buttons (1 to 6):

1	2	3	4	5	6
POP M	ROCK M	EASY M	CLASSICS	AFFAIRS	VARIED

#### 1 Select a PTY code (see pages 7 and 8).

#### 2 Select the preset number (1 – 6) you want to store into.



Ex.: When "ROCK M" is selected

#### 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to store other PTY codes into other preset numbers.

#### 4 Finish the procedure.



## Using the standby receptions

### TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.

The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 14).

#### To activate TA Standby Reception



The TP (Traffic Programme) indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the TP indicator lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.)

To activate TA Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The TP indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

#### To deactivate the TA Standby Reception



The TP indicator goes off.

### PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

#### To activate and select your favorite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception, see page 14.

The PTY indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the PTY indicator lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.
- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.

To activate PTY Standby Reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The PTY indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

To deactivate the **PTY Standby Reception**, select "OFF" for the PTY code (see page 14). The PTY indicator goes off.

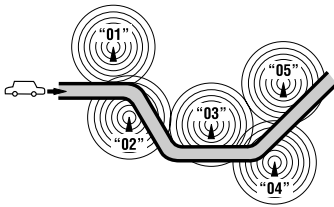
## Tracing the same programme— Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).

When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.

To change the **Network-Tracking Reception setting**, see "AF-REG" on page 14.

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)



## Automatic station selection— Programme Search

Usually when you press the number buttons, the preset station is tuned in.

If the signals from the FM RDS preset station are not sufficient for good reception, this unit, using the AF data, tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset station is broadcasting.

- The unit takes some time to tune in to another station using programme search.
- See also page 14.

## To check the current clock time while listening to an FM RDS station



**Station name (PS) → Station Frequency → Programme type (PTY) → Clock →** (back to the beginning)

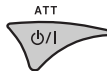
### PTY codes

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

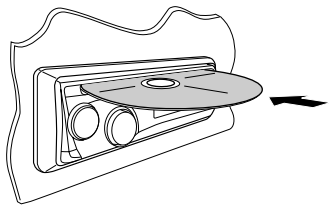
## Disc operations

### Playing a disc in the unit

- 1 Turn on the power.







- 2



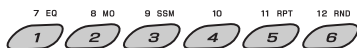
All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

*Continued on the next page*

<b>To stop play and eject the disc</b> • Press SRC to listen to another playback source.	
<b>To fast-forward or reverse the track</b>	 [Hold]
<b>To go to the next or previous track</b>	
<b>To go to the next or previous folder (only for MP3 or WMA discs)</b>	

### **To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3 or WMA discs) directly**

To select a number from 01 – 06:



To select a number from 07 – 12:



[Hold]

- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3 or WMA disc):



## Other main functions

### ■ Skipping tracks quickly during play

- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder.

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing a track whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)

1



2



Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.

3



### ■ Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.



**To cancel the prohibition**, repeat the same procedure.

## Changing the display information



DISP

### While playing an audio CD or CD Text

**A** → **B** → Disc title/performer\*<sup>1</sup> → Track title\*<sup>1</sup> [ ] → (back to the beginning)

### While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 15)

**A** → **B** → Album name/performer (folder name\*<sup>2</sup>) [ TAG ] → Track title (file name\*<sup>2</sup>) [ TAG ] → (back to the beginning)

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"

**A** → **B** → Folder name [ ] → File name [ ] → (back to the beginning)

- A** : The elapsed playing time with the current track number  
**B** : Clock with the current track number  
 [ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display.

\*<sup>1</sup> If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

\*<sup>2</sup> If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.

## Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

1



### 2 Select your desired playback mode.

- Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
------	------------------

**TRK RPT** : The current track. [ RPT ]

**FLDR RPT\*** : All tracks of the current folder.  
[ RPT ]

**RPT OFF** : Cancels.

- Random play



Mode	Plays at random
------	-----------------

**FLDR RND\*** : All tracks of the current folder, then the tracks of the next folder and so on. [ RND ]

**ALL RND** : All tracks of the current disc.  
[ RND ]

**RND OFF** : Cancels.

\* Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.

[ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display.

## Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (c-EQ: custom equalizer).

1



2

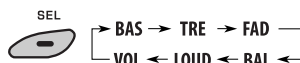


Preset values	BAS (bass)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

## Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.

1



2



### Indication, [Range]

**BAS**\*<sup>1</sup> (bass), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the bass.

**TRE**\*<sup>1</sup> (treble), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the treble.

**FAD**\*<sup>2</sup> (fader), [R06 to F06]

Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

**BAL** (balance), [L06 to R06]

Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

**LOUD**\*<sup>1</sup> (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]

Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.

**VOL** (volume), [00 to 50 or 00 to 30]\*<sup>3</sup>

Adjust the volume.

\*<sup>1</sup> When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (c-EQ) including "USER."

\*<sup>2</sup> If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

\*<sup>3</sup> Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 15 for details.)



# General settings — PSM

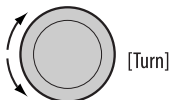
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table below, on page 14 and 15.



**2** Select a PSM item.



**3** Adjust the PSM item selected.



**4** Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

**5** Finish the procedure.



Indications	Item (__: Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DEMO ON</b></li> <li>• <b>DEMO OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [5].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>CLK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li>: Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [5].</li> </ul>
<b>CLOCK H</b> Hour adjustment	<b>0 – 23 (1 – 12)</b>	[Initial: 0 (0:00)], [5].
<b>CLOCK M</b> Minute adjustment	<b>00 – 59</b>	[Initial: 00 (0:00)], [5].
<b>24H/12H</b> Time display mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>24H</b></li> <li>• <b>12H</b></li> </ul>	: See also page 5 for setting.

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended that you select "OFF" to save the car's battery.

Continued on the next page

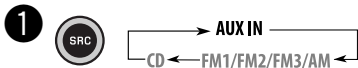
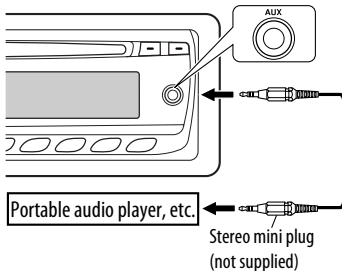
Indications	Item ( __ : Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>CLK ADJ</b> * <sup>2</sup> Clock adjustment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>AF-REG</b> * <sup>2</sup> Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AF</b></li> <li>• <b>AF REG</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [9, 17].               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The AF indicator lights up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>: When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station broadcasting the same programme.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The AF and REG indicators light up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>PTY-STBY</b> * <sup>2</sup> PTY standby	<b>OFF, PTY codes</b>	Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes, [9].
<b>TA VOL</b> * <sup>2</sup> Traffic announcement volume	<b>VOL 00</b> – <b>VOL 50</b> (or <b>VOL 00</b> – <b>VOL 30</b> )* <sup>3</sup>	[Initial: VOL 15]
<b>P-SEARCH</b> * <sup>2</sup> Programme search	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Activates Programme Search, [9].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>TEL</b> Telephone muting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MUTING 1/ MUTING 2</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>SCROLL</b> * <sup>4</sup> Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ONCE</b></li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li>: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> <li>• Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.</li> </ul>

\*<sup>2</sup> Only for FM RDS stations.\*<sup>3</sup> Depends on the amplifier gain control.\*<sup>4</sup> Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

Indications	Item (__: Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>AUX ADJ</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>A.ADJ 00</b> — <b>A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b> Tag display	• <b>TAG ON</b> • <b>TAG OFF</b>	: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [11]. : Cancels.
<b>AMP GAIN</b> Amplifier gain control	• <b>LOW PWR</b> • <b>HIGH PWR</b>	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to avoid them from damaging the speaker.) : VOL 00 – VOL 50
<b>IF BAND</b> Intermediate frequency band	• <b>AUTO</b> • <b>WIDE</b>	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noise between close stations. (The stereo effect may be lost.) : Subject to the interference noise from adjacent stations, but the sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

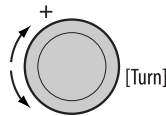
## Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



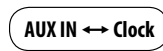
2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

3 Adjust the volume.



4 Adjust the sound as you want.  
(See page 12.)

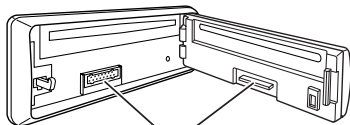
To check the clock time while listening to an external component



## Maintenance

### How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

### Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

### How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case**, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case**, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

Center holder



### To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

### To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



## More about this unit

### Basic operations

#### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

#### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### Tuner operations

#### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

#### FM RDS operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See page 14.)

- If you want to know more about RDS, visit <<http://www.rds.org.uk>>.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/ CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3 and WMA formats.
- MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can only play back files of the same type as those which are detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the “Packet Write” method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).

*Continued on the next page*

- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

### **Playing an MP3/WMA disc**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 200 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.

- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
  - Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

### **Changing the source**

- If you change the source, playback also stops (without ejecting the disc).
  - Next time you select “CD” for the playback source, disc play starts from where it has been stopped previously.

### **Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust.
- After ejecting a disc, “NO DISC” appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.

### **General settings—PSM**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH PWR” to “LOW PWR” while the volume level is set higher than “VOL 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOL 30.”

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unit does not work at all.</li> </ul>	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSM automatic presetting does not work.</li> </ul>	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static noise while listening to the radio.</li> </ul>	Connect the aerial firmly.
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unlock the disc (see page 10).</li> <li>• Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>• Change the disc.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> <li>• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.

*Continued on the next page*

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise is generated.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The elapsed playing time is not correct.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.</li> </ul>

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.



# Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION	
Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 100 Hz
Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Line-Out Level/ Impedance:	2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack

TUNER SECTION	
Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	MW: 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz LW: 144 kHz to 279 kHz
<b>FM Tuner</b>	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
50 dB Quietening Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
<b>MW Tuner</b>	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 $\mu$ V/35 dB
<b>LW Tuner</b>	
Sensitivity:	50 $\mu$ V

CD PLAYER SECTION	
Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media <sup>®</sup> Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

GENERAL	
Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W $\times$ H $\times$ D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	182 mm $\times$ 52 mm $\times$ 160 mm
Panel Size:	188 mm $\times$ 58 mm $\times$ 13 mm
Mass:	1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?  
Please reset your unit**

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Haben Sie PROBLEME mit dem Betrieb?  
Bitte setzen Sie Ihr Gerät zurück**  
Siehe Seite Zurücksetzen des Geräts

**Затруднения при эксплуатации?  
Пожалуйста, перезагрузите Ваше устройство**  
Для получения информации о перезагрузке Вашего устройства обратитесь на соответствующую страницу

---

Dear Customer,  
This apparatus is in conformance with the valid European directives and standards regarding electromagnetic compatibility and electrical safety.

European representative of Victor Company of Japan, Limited is:

JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH  
Postfach 10 05 52  
61145 Friedberg  
Germany

---

Уважаемый клиент.  
Данное устройство соответствует действительным Европейским директивам и стандартам по электромагнитной совместимости и электрической безопасности.

Представительство компании Victor Company of Japan, Limited в Европе:

JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH  
Postfach 10 05 52  
61145 Friedberg  
Германия

---

Sehr geehrter Kunde, sehr geehrte Kundin,  
dieses Gerät stimmt mit den gültigen europäischen Richtlinien und Normen bezüglich elektromagnetischer Verträglichkeit und elektrischer Sicherheit überein.

Die europäische Vertretung für die Victor Company of Japan, Limited ist:

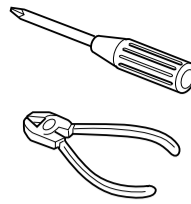
JVC Technology Centre Europe GmbH  
Postfach 10 05 52  
61145 Friedberg  
Deutschland

**JVC**

 EN, GE, RU

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0807DTSMDTJEIN



#### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

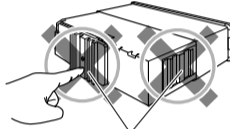
#### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 15 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink  
Abstrahlblech  
Радиатор

#### DEUTSCH

Dieses Gerät ist für einen Betrieb in **elektrischen Anlagen mit 12 V Gleichstrom und (-) Erdung ausgelegt**. Verfügt Ihr Fahrzeug nicht über diese Anlage, ist ein Spannungsinverter erforderlich, der bei JVC Autoradiohändler erworben werden kann.

#### WARNUNGEN

Zur Vermeidung von Kurzschlüssen empfehlen wir, daß Sie den negativen Batterieanschluß abtrennen und alle elektrischen Anschlüsse herstellen, bevor das Gerät eingebaut wird.

- **Sicherstellen, daß das Gerät nach dem Einbau a Chassis des Fahrzeugs geerdet wird.**

#### Hinweise:

- Die Sicherung mit einer der entsprechenden Nennleistung ersetzen. Brennt die Sicherung häufig durch, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler.
- Es wird empfohlen, Lautsprecher mit einer Maximalleistung von mehr als 50 W anzuschließen (sowohl hinten als auch vorne, mit einer Impedanz von **4 Ω bis 8 Ω**). Wenn die Maximalleistung weniger als 50 W beträgt, stellen Sie „AMP GAIN“ anders ein, um Schäden an den Lautsprechern zu vermeiden (siehe Seite 15 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG).
- Zur Vermeidung eines Kurzschlusses die Anschlußklemmen der NICHT VERWENDETEN Leitungen mit Isolierklebeband umwickeln.
- Das Abstrahlblech wird nach dem Gebrauch sehr heiß. Beim Ausbau des Geräts darauf achten, das Abstrahlblech nicht zu berühren.

#### РУССКИЙ

Это устройство разработано для эксплуатации на **12 В постоянного напряжения с минусом на массе**. Если Ваш автомобиль не имеет этой системы, требуется инвертор напряжения, который может быть приобретен у дилера автомобильного специалиста JVC.

#### ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЯ

Для предотвращения коротких замыканий мы рекомендуем Вам отсоединить отрицательный разъем аккумулятора и осуществить все подключения перед установкой устройства.

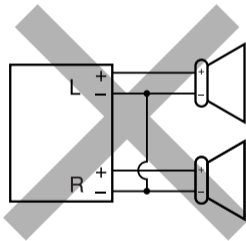
- **После установки обязательно заземлите данное устройство на шасси автомобиля.**

#### Примечания:

- Заменяйте предохранитель другим предохранителем указанного класса. Если предохранитель сгорает слишком часто, обратитесь к дилеру автомобильного специалиста JVC.
- Рекомендуется подключать динамики с максимальной мощностью более 50 Вт (к задней и передней панели устройства, с полным сопротивлением от **4 Ω до 8 Ω**). Если максимальная мощность динамиков менее 50 Вт, перейдите в режим "AMP GAIN", чтобы предотвратить их повреждение (см. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 15).
- Для предотвращения короткого замыкания заклейте НЕИСПОЛЬЗУЕМЫЕ концы изолирующей лентой.
- Радиатор во время использования сильно нагревается. Старайтесь его не трогать во время удаления устройства.

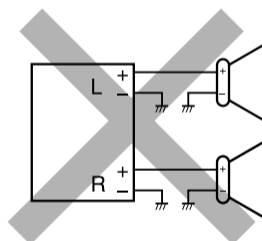
#### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



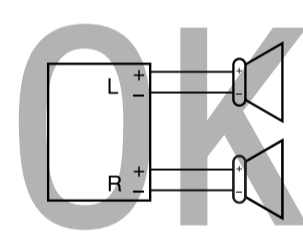
#### VORSICHTSMASSREGELN beim Anschließen der Stromversorgung und Lautsprecher:

- Die Lautsprecherleitungen des Netzkabels NICHT an der Autobatterie anschließen, da sonst das Gerät schwer beschädigt wird.
- VOR dem Anschließen der Lautsprecherleitungen des Spannungsversorgungskabels an die Lautsprecher, die Lautsprecherverdrahtung in Ihrem Auto überprüfen.



#### ПРЕДОСТЕРЕЖЕНИЯ по питанию и подключению громкоговорителей:

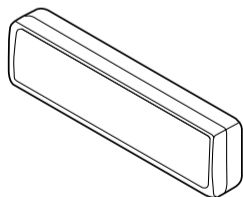
- **НЕ подключайте провода громкоговорителей к аккумулятору автомобиля, иначе устройство будет повреждено.**
- ПЕРЕД подключением проводов громкоговорителей к кабелю питания громкоговорителя проверьте схему соединений громкоговорителей в Вашем автомобиле.



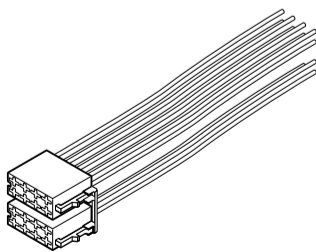
#### Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

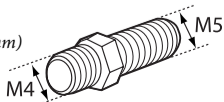
Ⓐ Control panel  
Schalttafel  
Панель управления



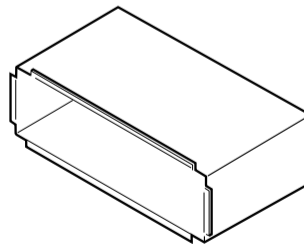
Ⓓ Power cord  
Stromkabel  
Кабель питания



Ⓒ Mounting bolt (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 15 mm)  
Befestigungsschraube (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 15 mm)  
Крепежный болт (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 15 mm)



Ⓑ Sleeve  
Halterung  
Муфта



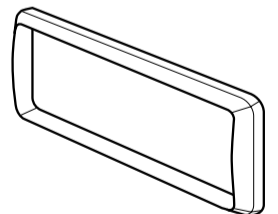
Ⓔ Washer (ø5)  
Unterlegscheibe (ø5)  
Шайба (н5)



Ⓕ Rubber cushion  
Gummipuffer  
Резиновый чехол



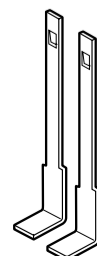
Ⓒ Trim plate  
Frontrahmen  
Декоративную панель



Ⓖ Lock nut (M5)  
Sicherungsmutter (M5)  
Фиксирующая гайка (M5)



Ⓖ Handles  
Griffe  
Рычаги



## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

## EINBAU (IM ARMATURENBRETT)

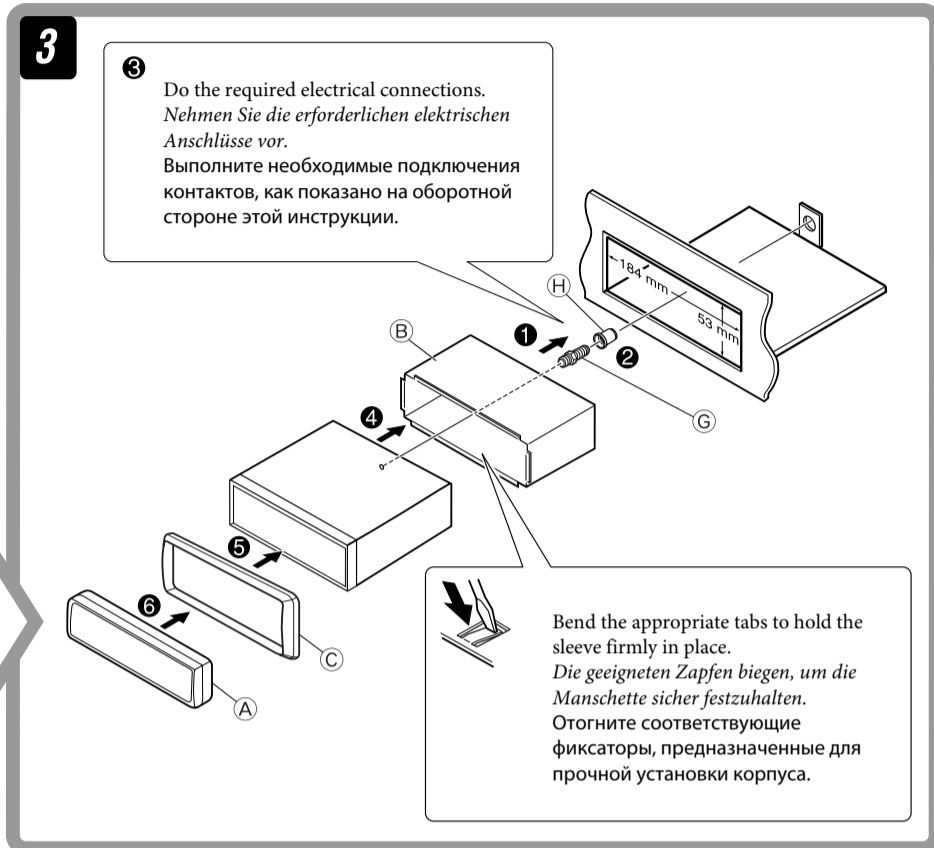
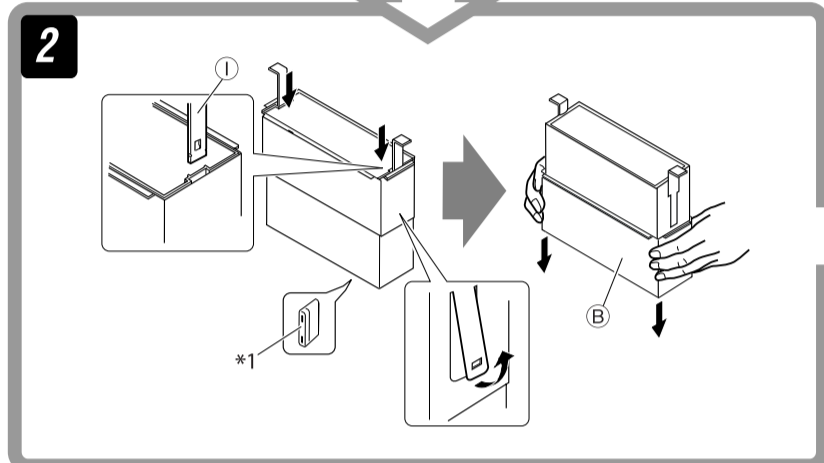
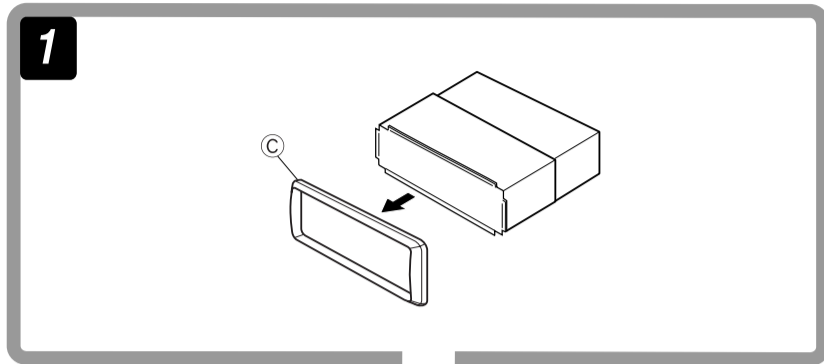
Die folgende Abbildung zeigt einen typischen Einbau. Bei irgendwelchen Fragen oder wenn Sie Informationen hinsichtlich des Einbausatzes brauchen, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler oder ein Unternehmen das diese Einbausätze vertreibt.

- Sind Sie sich über den richtigen Einbau des Geräts nicht sicher, lassen Sie es von einem qualifizierten Techniker einbauen.

## УСТАНОВКА (УСТАНОВКА В ПРИБОРНУЮ ПАНЕЛЬ)

На следующих иллюстрациях показана типовая установка. Если у Вас есть какие-либо вопросы, касающиеся установки, обратитесь к Вашему дилеру автомобильного специалиста JVC или в компанию, поставляющую соответствующие принадлежности.

- Если Вы не знаете точно, как следует устанавливать это устройство, обратитесь к квалифицированному специалисту.



### Removing the unit

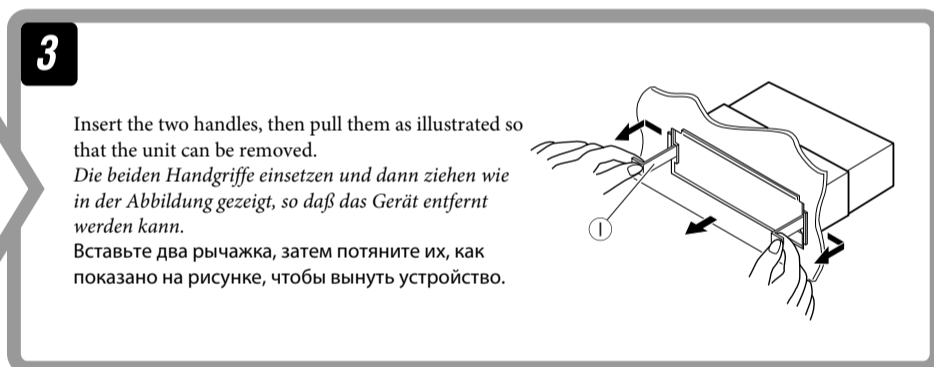
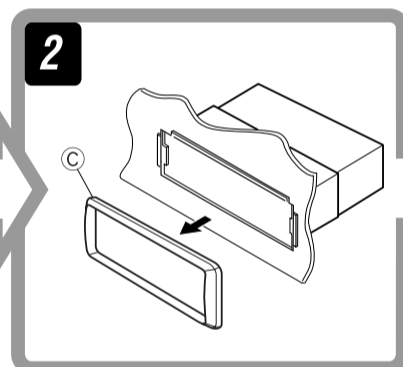
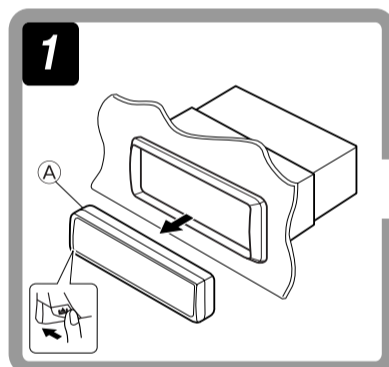
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

### Ausbau des Geräts

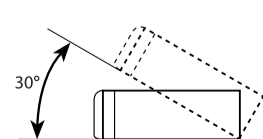
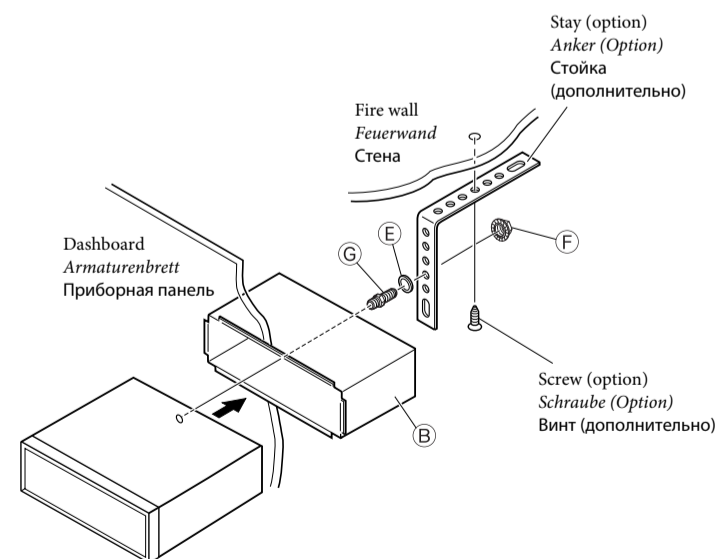
Vor dem Ausbau des Geräts den hinteren Teil freigeben.

### Удаление устройства

Перед удалением устройства освободите заднюю часть.



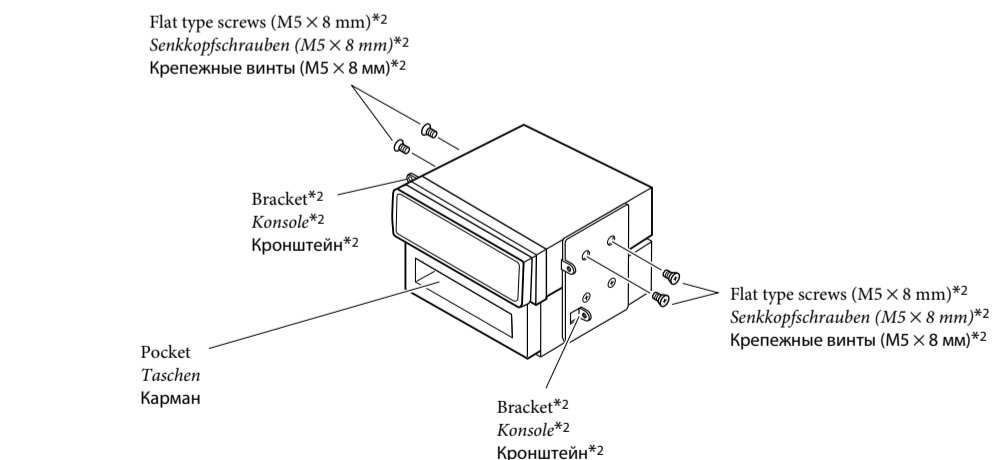
### When using the optional stay / Beim Verwenden der Anker-Option / При использовании дополнительной стойки



Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°. Stellen Sie das Gerät mit einem Winkel von weniger als 30° auf. Установите устройство под углом менее 30°.

### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Beim Einbau des Geräts ohne Halterung / При установке устройства без использования муфты

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place. Zum Beispiel in einem Toyota zuerst das Autoradio ausbauen und dann das Gerät an seinem Platz einbauen. В автомобиле Тойота, например, сначала извлеките автомобильный радиоприемник и установите устройство на место.



- Note** : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.
- Hinweis** : Beim Anbringen des Gerät an der Konsole sicherstellen, daß 8 mm lange Schrauben verwendet werden. Werden längere Schrauben verwendet, können sie das Gerät beschädigen.
- Примечание** : При установке устройства на крепежный кронштейн, используйте только винты длиной 8 мм. При использовании более длинных винтов можно повредить устройство.

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.  
\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 Beim Aufstellen des Geräts darauf achten, daß die Sicherung auf der Rückseite nicht beschädigt wird.  
\*2 Wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert.

\*1 Устанавливайте устройство таким образом, чтобы не повредить предохранитель, расположенный сзади.  
\*2 Не входит в комплект поставки.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

ELEKTRISCHE ANSCHLÜSSE

ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИЕ ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЯ

**A** Typical Connections / Typische Anschlüsse / Типичные подключения

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

**Vor dem Anschließen:** Die Verdrahtung im Fahrzeug sorgfältig überprüfen. Falsche Anschlüsse können ernsthafte Schäden am Gerät hervorrufen. Die Leiter des Stromkabels und die Leiter des Anschlusses im Fahrzeug können sich farblich unterscheiden.

**Перед началом подключений:** Тщательно проверьте проводку в автомобиле. Неправильное подключение может привести к серьезному повреждению устройства. Жилы силового кабеля и жилы соединителя от кузова автомобиля могут быть разного цвета.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the aerial cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

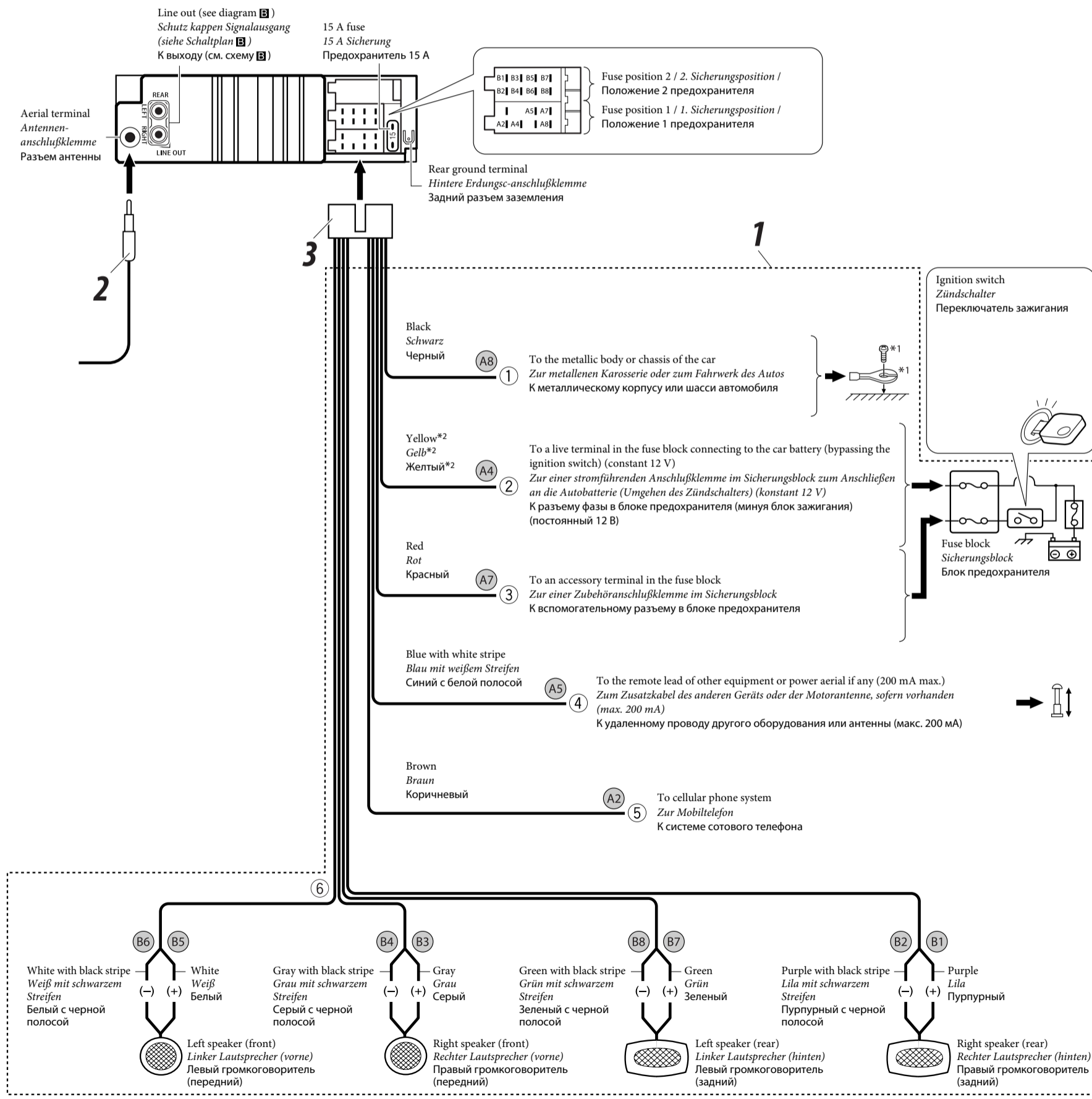
- 1 Die farbigen Adern des Stromkabels in der Reihenfolge anschließen, wie in der Abbildung unten gezeigt.
- 2 Das Antennenkabel anschließen.
- 3 Die Kabelbäume am Gerät anschließen.

- 1 Подсоедините цветные провода шнура питания в указанном ниже порядке.
- 2 Подключите кабель антенны.
- 3 В последнюю очередь подключите электропроводку к устройству.

**Note:** If your vehicle does not have any accessory terminal, move the fuse from the fuse position 1 (initial position) to fuse position 2, and connect the red lead (A7) to the positive (+) battery terminal.

**Hinweis:** Verfügt Ihr Fahrzeug nicht über eine Zubehöranschlussklemme, die Sicherung von der 1. Sicherungsposition (Erstposition) in die 2. Sicherungsposition versetzen, die rote Leitung (A7) an der (+) Batterieanschlussklemme anschließen.

**Примечание:** Если в Вашем автомобиле никакого вспомогательного разъема не имеется, переставьте предохранитель из положения 1 предохранителя (первоначальное положение) в положение 2 предохранителя и подключите красный провод (A7) к положительному (+) полюсу аккумулятора.



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected; otherwise, the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 Wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert.  
\*2 Vor der Überprüfung der Funktionsfähigkeit des Geräts vor dem Einbau, muß diese Leitung angeschlossen werden, da sonst die Stromversorgung nicht eingeschaltet werden kann.

\*1 Не входит в комплект поставки.  
\*2 Перед проверкой работы устройства подключите этот провод, иначе питание не включится.

## B Connecting the external amplifier / Anschließen des externen Verstärkers / Подключение внешнего усилителя

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

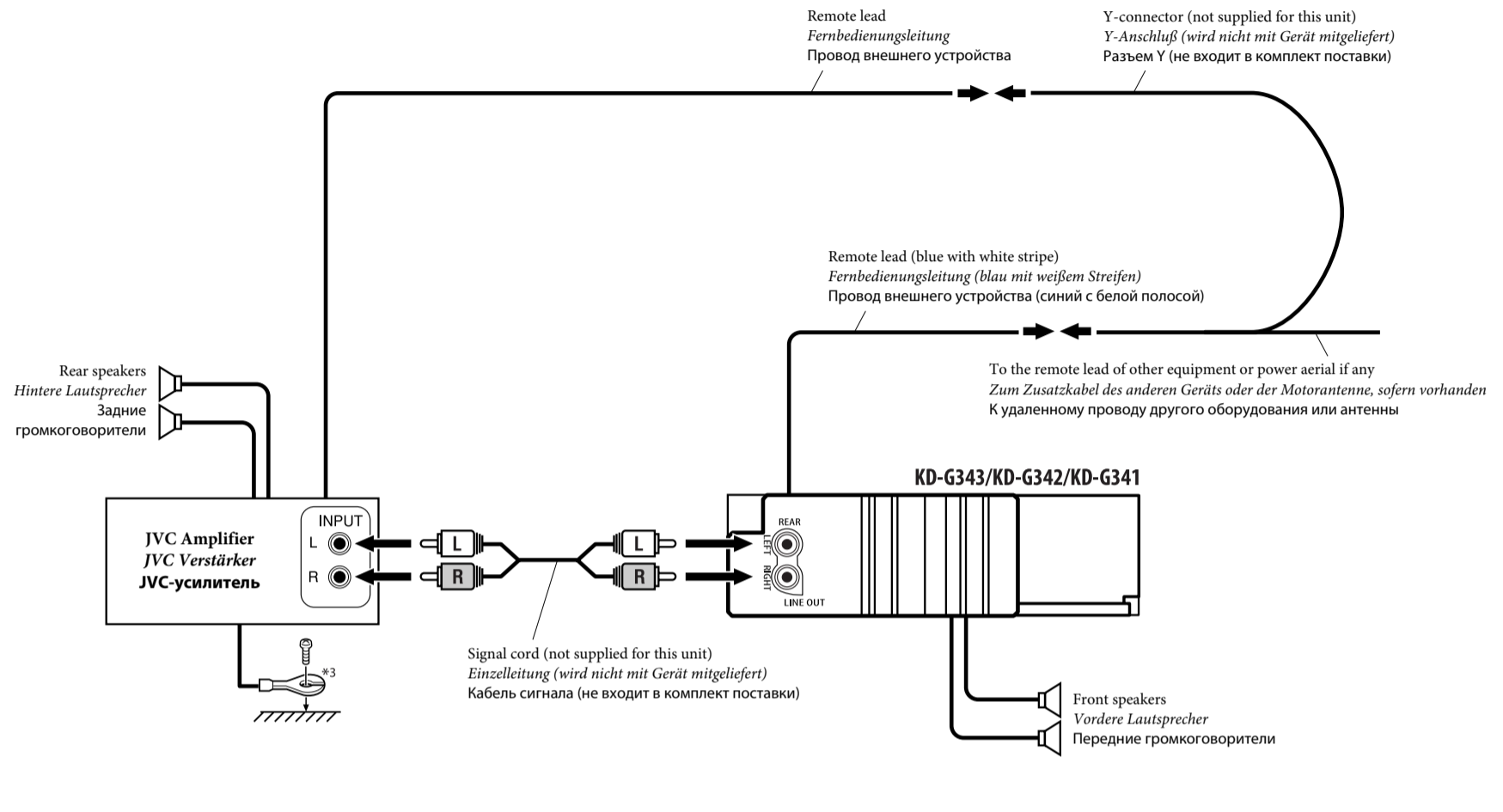
- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Sie können einen Verstärker anschließen, um Ihre Autostereoanlage zu erweitern.

- Schließen Sie das Fernbedienungskabel (blau mit weißem Streifen) an das Fernbedienungskabel des anderen Geräts an, so daß es über dieses Gerät gesteuert werden kann.
- **Die Lautsprecher von diesem Gerät abtrennen und am Verstärker anschließen. Die Lautsprecherleitungen dieses Geräts unbenutzt lassen.**

Можно подключить усилитель для обновления автомобильной стереосистемы.

- Подсоедините провод внешнего устройства (синий с белой полосой) к проводу внешнего устройства другого оборудования так, чтобы им можно было управлять с этого устройства.
- **Отсоедините громкоговорители от данного устройства, подключите их к усилителю. Оставьте провода громкоговорителей данного устройства неиспользованными.**



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place not coated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 Verbinden Sie den Erdungsleiter mit der Karosserie oder dem Rahmen des Fahrzeugs. Die Kontaktstelle darf nicht lackiert sein (sollte die Kontaktstelle lackiert sein, entfernen Sie den Lack der Kontaktstelle, bevor Sie den Leiter befestigen). Wenn der Erdungsleiter nicht ordnungsgemäß angeschlossen wird, kann dieses Gerät beschädigt werden.

\*3 Плотно прикрепите заземляющий провод к металлическому кузову или шасси автомобиля—в месте, не покрытом краской (если оно покрыто краской, удалите краску перед тем, как прикреплять провод). Невыполнение этого требования может привести к повреждению данного устройства.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## FEHLERSUCHE

### • Die Sicherung brennt durch.

\* Sind die roten und schwarzen Leitungen richtig angeschlossen?

### • Stromversorgung kann nicht eingeschaltet werden.

\* Ist die gelbe Leitung angeschlossen?

### • Kein Ton aus den Lautsprechern.

\* Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung kurzgeschlossen?

### • Ton verzerrt.

\* Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?

\* Sind die „-“ Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?

### • Störgeräusche im Klang.

\* Ist die hintere Erdungsklemme mit kürzeren und dickeren Kabeln an das Fahrzeugchassis angeschlossen?

### • Gerät wird heiß.

\* Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?

\* Sind die „-“ Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?

### • Dieser Receiver funktioniert überhaupt nicht.

\* Haben Sie einen Reset am Receiver vorgenommen?

## ВЫЯВЛЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ

### • Сработал предохранитель.

\* Правильно ли подключены черный и красный провода?

### • Питание не включается.

\* Подключен ли желтый провод?

### • Звук не выводится через громкоговорители.

\* Нет ли короткого замыкания на кабеле выхода громкоговорителей?

### • Звук искажен.

\* Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?

\* Заземлены ли разъемы “-” правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?

### • Шум мешает звучанию.

\* Соединен ли находящийся сзади зажим заземления с шасси автомобиля с помощью более короткого и тонкого шнуров?

### • Устройство нагревается.

\* Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?

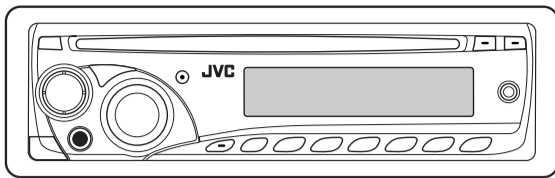
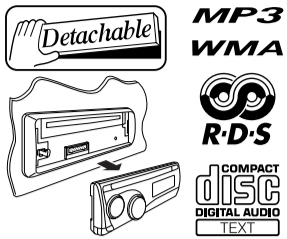
\* Заземлены ли разъемы “-” правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?

### • Приемник не работает.

\* Выполнена ли перенастройка приемника?

# JVC KD-G347

## CD RECEIVER: INSTRUCTIONS/INSTALLATION



GET0491-001A [EE]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

Installation/connection are explained at the last section of this manual (reverse page, indicated with symbol).

0907DTSMDTJEIN  
EN

© 2007 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

### ENGLISH

#### IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

- CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
- CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
- REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS IEC60825-1:2001 (EN3)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ESP)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SVE)	<b>注意</b> この装置は第1級 レーザー光線 を放射する 可能性があります。 開いた状態で 直接レーザー光線 を見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1 LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDM 21 CFR (EN3)
---	---	--	--	--	---



#### For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

#### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

#### Warning

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

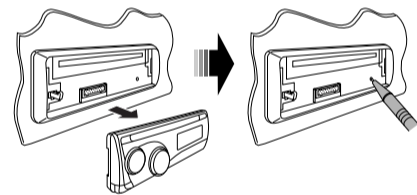
#### Caution on volume setting

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

## PREPARATIONS

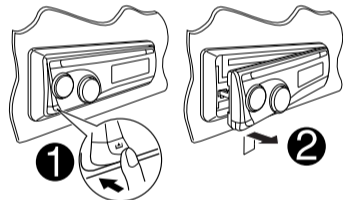
#### How to reset your unit

Reset the unit after installation is complete.

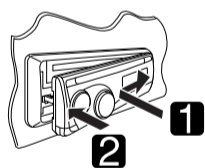


- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

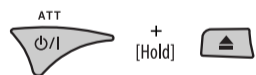
#### Detaching the control panel



#### Attaching the control panel



#### How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

#### Basic settings

**1 Enter PSM menu.**

SEL [Hold]

**2 Select an item.**

**1 Canceling the display demonstrations**  
Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

**2 Setting the clock**  
Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.  
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.  
Select "24H/12H," then "24H" (hour) or "12H" (hour).

Adjust.

[Turn]

**3 Finish**

SEL

#### Available characters on the display

■ Available characters □ Display indications

А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ж	З	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ
А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ж	З	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ
Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я	Ё	А	В	С	Д	Е	Ф	Г	Н	О	П	Q	R	S						
‘	И	Ь	Э	М	Я	Е	А	В	С	Д	Е	Ф	Г	Н	О	П	Q	R	S						
T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	-	/	<	>	space				
T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	-	/	<	>					

## MORE ABOUT THIS UNIT

#### Basic operations

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.
- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

#### Tuner operations

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of RDS signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly.
- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception.
- If you want to know more about RDS, visit <a href="http://www.rds.org.uk">http://www.rds.org.uk</a>.

#### Disc operations

##### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) and MP3/WMA formats.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.

- The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
- The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.
- There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

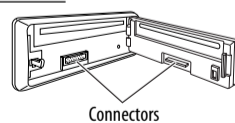
#### Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1) 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters; ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters; Romeo: up to 128 characters; Joliet: up to 64 characters; Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 200 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in: MP3i and MP3 PRO format, in an inappropriate format, layer 1/2.
  - WMA files: encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format; not based upon Windows Media® Audio; copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

## MAINTENANCE

#### How to clean the connectors

Wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol.



#### To keep disc clean

Wipe in a straight line from center of disc to edge. Do not use liquid cleaners, thinners, or benzene.



#### Moisture condensation

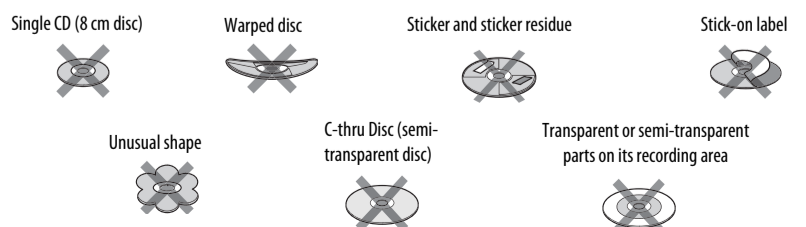
Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit. Eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

#### To play new discs

Remove any rough areas from the inner and outer edges of the disc.



#### Do not use the following discs:

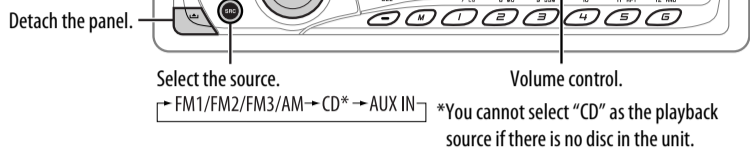


**Basic operations**

**Control panel**

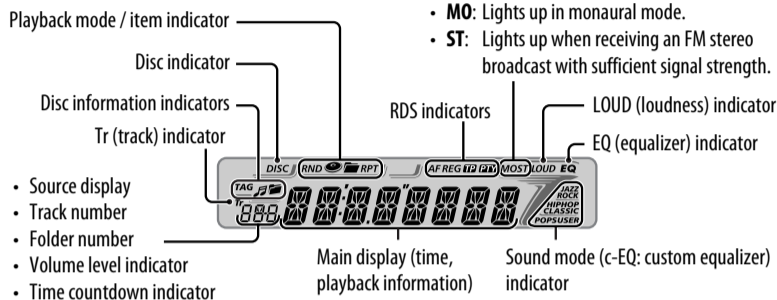
- Turn on the power.
- Turn off the power [Hold].
- Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).

Check the current clock time/other information. See also "CLK DISP" of "General settings—PSM."



FM1/FM2/FM3/AM → CD\* → AUX IN \*You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.

**Display window**

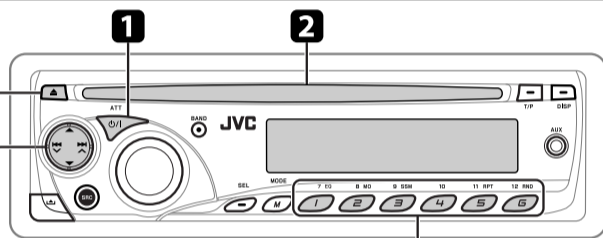


- Source display
- Track number
- Folder number
- Volume level indicator
- Time countdown indicator

- MO: Lights up in monaural mode.
- ST: Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.

**Disc operations**

- Eject disc.
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.



- [Left Arrow] / [Right Arrow] / [Play/Pause] / [Stop] [Press] Select track (for CD) or folder\* number (01 – 06).
- [Left Arrow] / [Right Arrow] / [Play/Pause] / [Stop] [Hold] Fast-forwards or reverses the track. [Hold] Select track (for CD) or folder\* number (07 – 12).
- [Up Arrow] / [Down Arrow]: Go to the next or previous folder (for MP3/WMA discs).

\* Folders are required to assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning.

- 1 Turn on the power.
- 2 Insert disc.

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

**Selecting the playback modes**

After pressing M MODE, press the following buttons to...

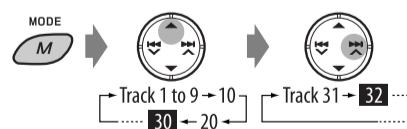
11 RPT 5	<b>TRK RPT</b> : Plays the current track repeatedly.
	<b>FLDR RPT*</b> : Plays all tracks of the current folder repeatedly.
	<b>RPT OFF</b> : Cancels.
12 RND 6	<b>FLDR RND*</b> : Plays all tracks of the current folder, then the tracks of the next folder at random.
	<b>ALL RND</b> : Plays all tracks of the current disc at random.
	<b>RND OFF</b> : Cancels.

\* Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.

**Skipping a track quickly during play**

- For MP3/WMA disc, you can skip a track within the same folder.

Example: Select track 32



**Changing the display information**



While playing an audio CD or CD Text	While playing an MP3 or a WMA disc
A → B → Disc title/performer*1 → Track title*1 → (back to the beginning)	A → B → Album name/performer (folder name*2) → Track title (file name*2) → (back to the beginning)

- A : The elapsed playing time with the current track number
- B : Clock with the current track number

- \*1 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.
- \*2 If an MP3/WMA file does not have tags or "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF," folder name and file name appear.

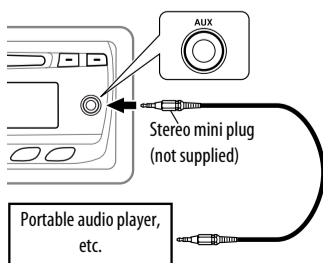
**Prohibiting disc ejection**

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.

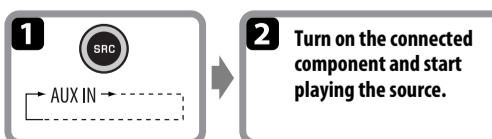


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

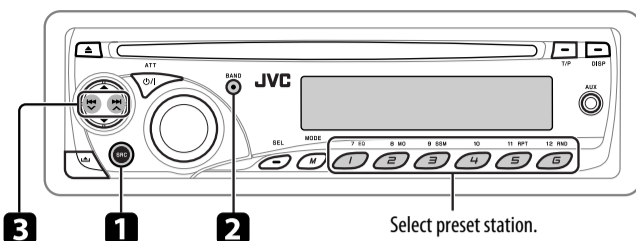
**External component operations**



You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



**Radio operations**



**Note:**  
FM1 and FM2: 87.5 MHz – 108.0 MHz  
FM3: 65.00 MHz – 74.00 MHz

- 1 Select "FM/AM."
- 2 Select the bands. [FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → AM]
- 3 Search for a station—Auto Search.

Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly.

**When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive**

- 1 [MODE] M
  - 2 [B MO] B MO
- Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost.  
• MO indicator lights up.  
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure.

**FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)**

You can preset six stations for each band.



**Manual presetting**

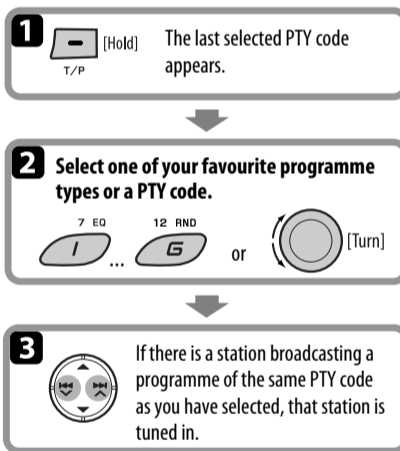
Example: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.



**FM RDS operations**

**Searching for your favourite FM RDS programme**

You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favourite programme by searching for a PTY code.



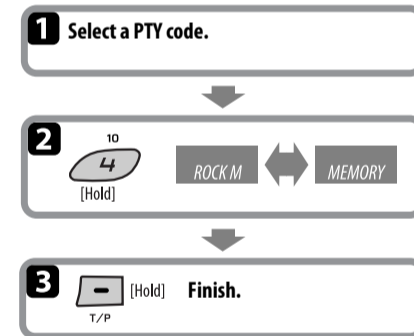
**Storing your favourite programme type**

You can store six favourite programme types.

Preset programme types in the number buttons (1 to 6):

1	2	3	4	5	6
POP M	ROCK M	EASY M	CLASSICS	AFFAIRS	VARIED

Example: Storing "ROCK M" into preset number 4.



**Standby receptions**

**TA Standby Reception**

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.

**To activate/deactivate**

- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated.
- To activate TA Standby Reception,** tune in to another station providing RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.

**PTY Standby Reception**

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favourite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

**To activate and select your favourite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception,** see "General settings—PSM."

- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.
- To activate PTY Standby Reception,** tune in to another station providing these signals.

**PTY codes**

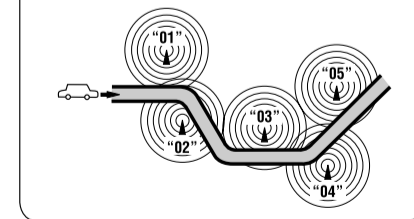
NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

**Tracing the same programme — Network-Tracking Reception**

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals.

**To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting,** see "General settings—PSM."

Programme A broadcasting on different frequency areas (01 – 05)



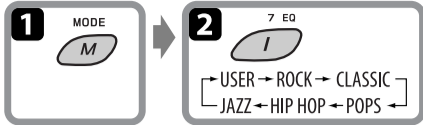
**Automatic station selection — Programme Search**

Usually when you press the number buttons, the preset station is tuned in. If the signals from the FM RDS preset station are not sufficient for good reception, this unit, using the AF data, tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset station is broadcasting.



## SETTINGS

### Sound adjustments



Indication (For)	Preset values		
	BAS	TRE	LOUD
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

BAS: Bass; TRE: Treble; LOUD: (loudness)

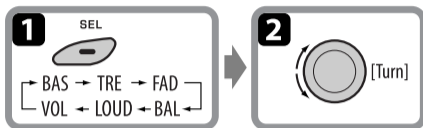
<b>BAS</b> *1 (bass) Adjust the bass.	-06 to +06
<b>TRE</b> *1 (treble) Adjust the treble.	-06 to +06
<b>FAD</b> *2 (fader) Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.	R06 to F06
<b>BAL</b> (balance) Adjust the left and right speaker balance.	L06 to R06
<b>LOUD</b> *1 (loudness) Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.	LOUD ON or LOUD OFF
<b>VOL</b> (volume) Adjust the volume.	00 to 50 (or 00 to 30)*3

\*1 When you adjust the bass, treble, or loudness, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (c-EQ) including "USER."

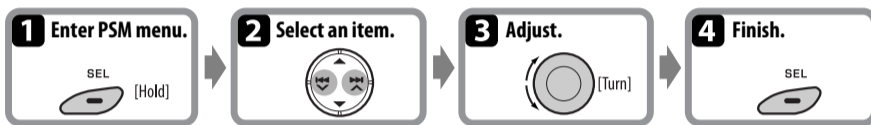
\*2 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

\*3 Depending on the amplifier gain control setting.

### Adjusting the sound



### General settings—PSM



Indication	Item ( _ : Initial)	Setting
<b>DEMO</b>	<b>DEMO ON</b>	: The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.
	<b>DEMO OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>CLK DISP</b> *1	<b>ON</b>	: The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.
	<b>OFF</b>	: Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off.
<b>CLOCK H</b> (Hour)	<b>0 - 23 (1 - 12)</b>	: [Initial: 0 (0:00)]
<b>CLOCK M</b> (Minute)	<b>00 - 59</b>	: [Initial: 00 (0:00)]
<b>24H/12H</b>	<b>24H</b> <b>12H</b>	: See "Basic settings."
<b>CLK ADJ</b> *2	<b>AUTO</b>	: The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal.
	<b>OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>AF-REG</b> *2	<b>AF</b>	: When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received). • The AF indicator lights up.
	<b>AF REG</b>	: When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. • The AF and REG indicators light up.
	<b>OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>PTY-STBY</b> *2	<b>OFF</b> , PTY codes	Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes.
<b>TA VOL</b> *2	<b>VOL 00 - VOL 50</b> (or <b>VOL 00 - VOL 30</b> )*3	[Initial: VOL 15]
<b>P-SEARCH</b> *2	<b>ON</b>	: Activates Programme Search.
	<b>OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>DIMMER</b>	<b>ON</b>	: Dims the display and button illumination.
	<b>OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>TEL</b>	<b>MUTING 1/ MUTING 2</b>	: Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone.
	<b>OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>SCROLL</b> *4	<b>ONCE</b>	: Scrolls the displayed information once.
	<b>AUTO</b>	: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).
	<b>OFF</b>	: Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
<b>AUX ADJ</b>	<b>A.ADJ 00 - A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b>	<b>TAG ON</b>	: Shows the tag while playing MP3/WMA tracks.
	<b>TAG OFF</b>	: Cancels.
<b>AMP GAIN</b>	<b>LOW PWR</b>	: VOL 00 - VOL 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent the speaker from being damaged.)
	<b>HIGH PWR</b>	: VOL 00 - VOL 50
<b>IF BAND</b>	<b>AUTO</b>	: Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noise between close stations. (The stereo effect may be lost.)
	<b>WIDE</b>	: Subject to the interference noise from adjacent stations, but the sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended that you select "OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Only for FM RDS stations.

\*3 Depends on the amplifier gain control.

\*4 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
<b>General</b>	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• This unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit.
<b>FM/AM</b>	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the aerial firmly.
<b>Disc playback</b>	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc. • Eject the disc forcibly.
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
<b>MP3/WMA playback</b>	• "NO DISC" appears on the display. • "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	• Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• The elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
• The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.	

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Audio amplifier section

Maximum Power Output:	50 W per channel
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	19 W per channel into 4 Ω
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:	Bass: ±12 dB at 100 Hz Treble: ±12 dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack

### CD player section

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

### General

Power Requirement:	Operating Voltage: DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D):	Installation Size (approx.): 182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm
	Panel Size (approx.): 188 mm × 58 mm × 13 mm
	Mass (approx.): 1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

### Tuner section

Frequency Range:	FM1/2: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz FM3: 65.00 MHz to 74.00 MHz AM: MV: 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz LW: 144 kHz to 279 kHz
------------------	---

#### [FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB

#### [MW Tuner]

Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 μV/35 dB
--------------------------	-------------

#### [MW Tuner]

Sensitivity:	50 μV
--------------	-------

## PREPARATION

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

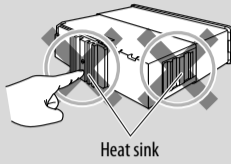
## WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of 4 Ω to 8 Ω). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see "General settings—PSM").
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.

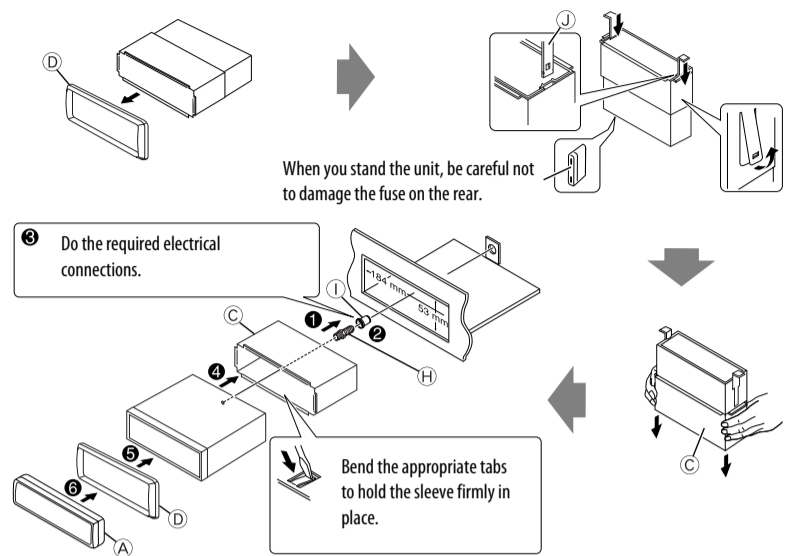


## INSTALLATION

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

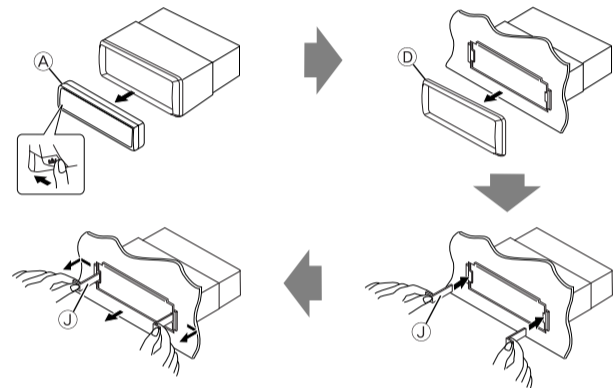
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

### In dash-mounting

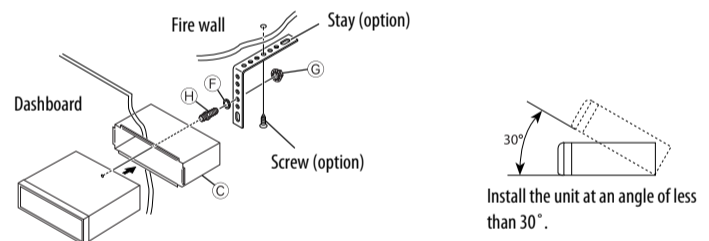


### Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



### When using the optional stay

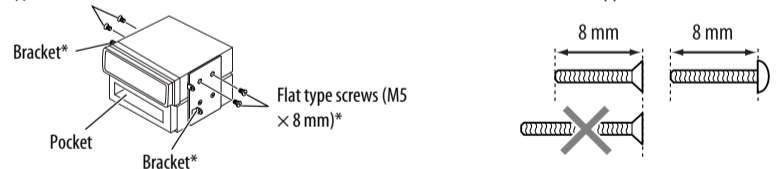


### When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)\*

\* Not supplied for this unit.



## ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

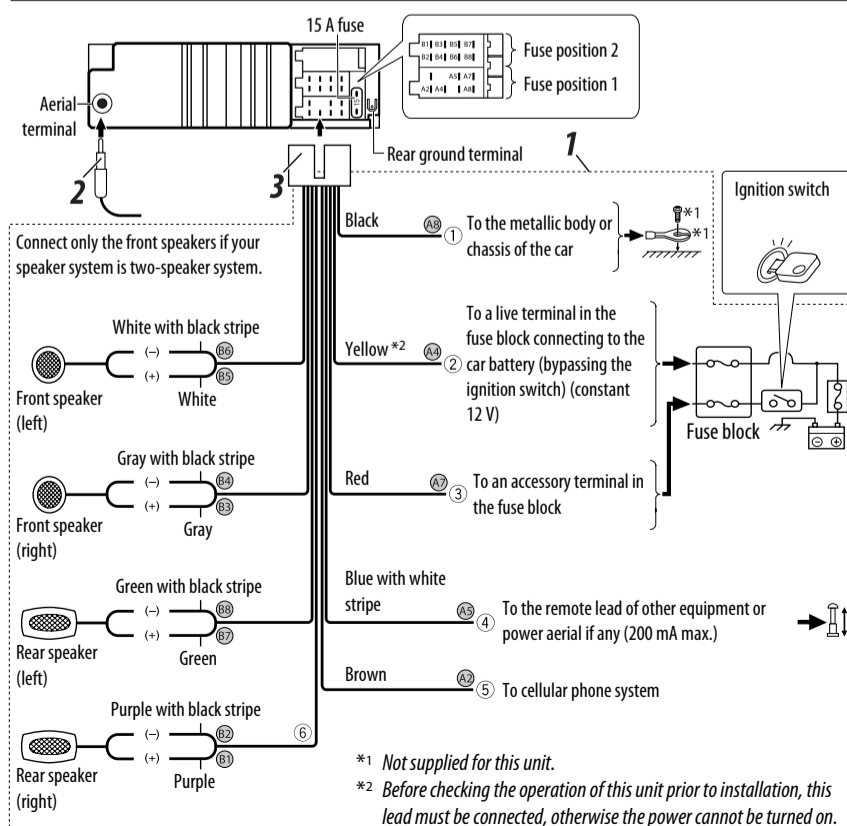
### Typical connections

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

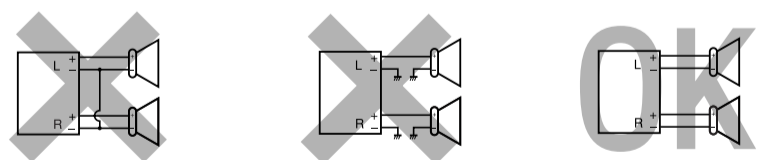
- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the aerial cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**Note:** If your vehicle does not have any accessory terminal, move the fuse from the fuse position 1 (initial position) to fuse position 2, and connect the red lead (A7) to the positive (+) battery terminal.

- The yellow lead (A4) is not used in this case.



### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections



## TROUBLESHOOTING

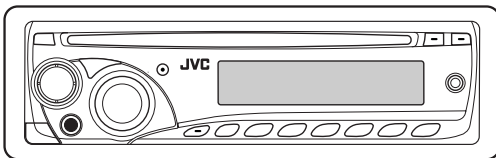
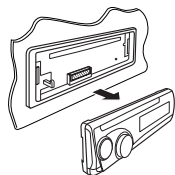
- **The fuse blows.**
  - \* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  - \* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  - \* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  - \* Have you reset your unit?

# JVC



## CD RECEIVER

## KD-G396S



**WMA MP3**



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

# INSTRUCTIONS

GET0554-001A  
[U]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC00025-1:2001 (ENG)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ESP)	<b>WARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRÄKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> ここを開くと有害 及び/または不可視 のクラス1M レーザー放射が 出ます。 光学器械で直接 見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)
--	--	--	--	--	--



[European Union only]

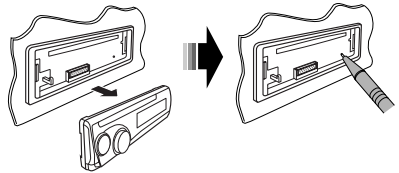
### Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting:

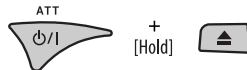
Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

## How to reset your unit



- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

## How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

## How to use the M MODE button

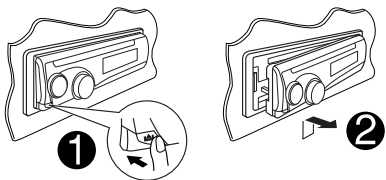
If you press M MODE, the unit goes into functions mode, then the number buttons and ▲/▼ buttons will work as different function buttons.

Ex.: When number button 2 works as MO (monaural) button.

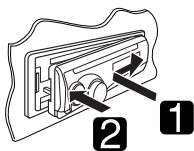


To use these buttons for their original functions again after pressing M MODE, wait for 5 seconds without pressing any of these buttons until the functions mode is cleared, or press M MODE again.

## Detaching the control panel



## Attaching the control panel



## CONTENTS

Control panel .....	4
Remote controller — RM-RK50.....	5
Getting started .....	6
Basic operations .....	6
Radio operations .....	7
Disc operations .....	8
Playing a disc in the unit .....	8
Sound adjustments.....	10
Other external component operations .....	11
General settings — PSM .....	11
Maintenance .....	13
More about this unit .....	14
Troubleshooting .....	16
Specifications .....	17

### For safety...

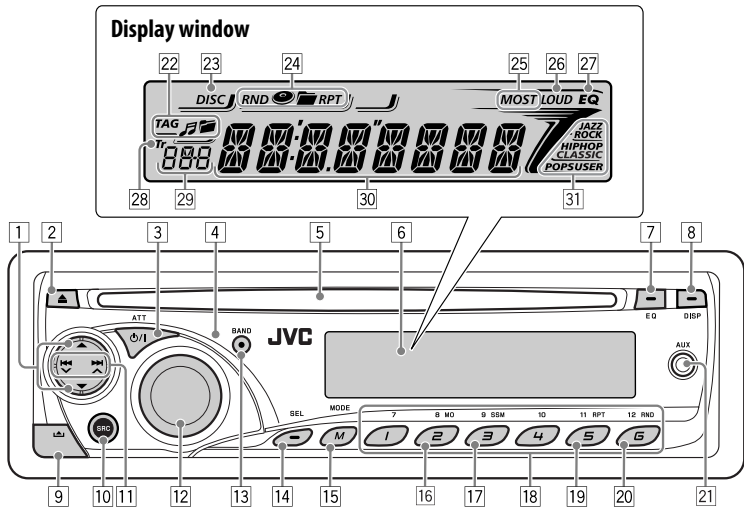
- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

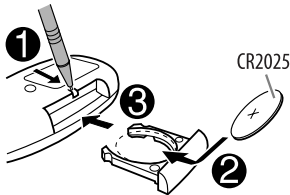
# Control panel

## Parts identification



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 ▲ (up) / ▼ (down) buttons   | 20 RND (random) button   |
| 2 ▲ (eject) button  | 21 AUX (auxiliary) input jack  |
| 3 $\phi$ /I ATT (standby/on attenuator) button  | 22 Disc information indicators—<br>TAG (Tag information), $\mathbb{M}$ (track/file), $\mathbb{M}$ (folder)   |
| 4 Remote sensor<br><i>DO NOT expose the remote sensor to strong light<br/>(direct sunlight or artificial lighting).</i> | 23 DISC indicator  |
| 5 Loading slot  | 24 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random),<br>$\mathbb{M}$ (disc), $\mathbb{M}$ (folder), RPT (repeat) |
| 6 Display window  | 25 Tuner reception indicators—MO (monaural),<br>ST (stereo)  |
| 7 EQ (equalizer) button   | 26 LOUD (loudness) indicator   |
| 8 DISP (display) button   | 27 EQ (equalizer) indicator  |
| 9 $\mathbb{M}$ (control panel release) button   | 28 Tr (track) indicator  |
| 10 SRC (source) button  | 29 Source display / Track number / Folder number /<br>Volume level indicator / Time countdown indicator      |
| 11 $\mathbb{M}$ / $\mathbb{M}$ / $\mathbb{M}$ / $\mathbb{M}$ buttons  | 30 Main display  |
| 12 Control dial   | 31 Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer)<br>indicators—JAZZ, ROCK, HIP HOP, CLASSIC, POPS,<br>USER         |
| 13 BAND button  |  |
| 14 SEL (select) button  |  |
| 15 M MODE button  |  |
| 16 MO (monaural) button   |  |
| 17 SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory) button  |  |
| 18 Number buttons   |  |
| 19 RPT (repeat) button  |  |

## Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)

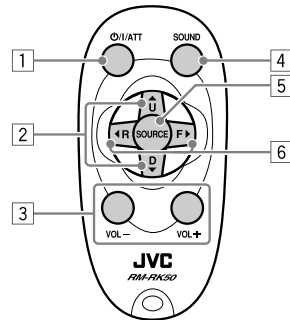


**Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit. Make sure there is no obstacle in between.**

### Warning:

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent; otherwise, it may explode.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as the dashboard) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time; otherwise, it may explode.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach to avoid the risk of accidents.
- To prevent the battery from over-heating, cracking, or starting a fire:
  - Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
  - Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
  - Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
  - Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.

## Main elements and features

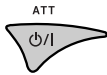


- 1**  $\odot$  I/ATT (standby/on/attenuator) button
  - Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
  - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2**  $\blacktriangle$  U (up) / D (down)  $\blacktriangledown$  buttons
  - Changes the FM/AM bands with  $\blacktriangle$  U.
  - Changes the preset stations with D  $\blacktriangledown$ .
  - Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA discs.
- 3** VOL - / VOL + buttons
  - Adjusts the volume level.
- 4** SOUND button
  - Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
- 5** SOURCE button
  - Selects the source.
- 6**  $\blacktriangleleft$  R (reverse) / F (forward)  $\blacktriangleright$  buttons
  - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
  - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
  - Changes the track if pressed briefly.

# Getting started

## Basic operations

### 1 Turn on the power.



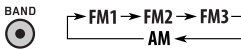
### 2



\* You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if there is no disc in the unit.

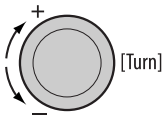
### 3

#### For FM/AM tuner



### 4

#### Adjust the volume.



**VOL 20**

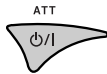
Volume level appears.

### 5

#### Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 10.)

#### To drop the volume in a moment (ATT)

To restore the sound, press the button again.



#### To turn off the power



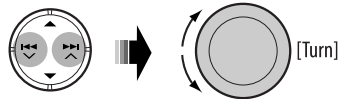
## Basic settings

- See also "General settings — PSM" on pages 11 and 12.

### 1



### 2



#### 1 Canceling the display demonstrations

Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

#### 2 Setting the clock

Select "CLOCK H" (hour), then adjust the hour.  
Select "CLOCK M" (minute), then adjust the minute.

### 3 Finish the procedure.



#### To check the current clock time while the power is turned off



Clock time is shown on the display for about 5 seconds. See also page 12.



## Radio operations



Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.



### 3 Start searching for a station.



When a station is received, searching stops.

**To stop searching**, press the same button again.

### To tune in to a station manually

In step 3 above...



### 2 Select a desired station frequency.



### When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive



Lights up when monaural mode is activated.



Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost.

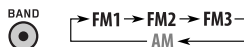
**To restore the stereo effect**, repeat the same procedure. "MONO OFF" appears and the MO indicator goes off.

## Storing stations in memory

You can preset six stations for each band.

### FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

#### 1 Select the FM band (FM1 – FM3) you want to store into.



"SSM" flashes, then disappears when automatic presetting is over.

Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically in the FM band.

### Manual presetting

Ex.: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.



Preset number flashes for a while.

## Listening to a preset station



**2** Select the preset station (1 – 6) you want.



or



**To check the other information while listening to an FM or AM station**

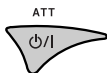


Clock ↔ Frequency

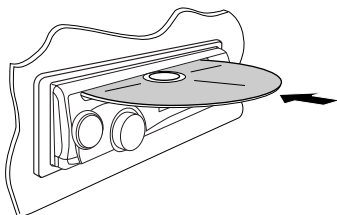
## Disc operations

**Playing a disc in the unit**

**1** Turn on the power.



**2**



All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

**To stop play and eject the disc**



- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

**To fast-forward or reverse the track**



**To go to the next or previous track**



**To go to the next or previous folder (for MP3/WMA discs)**



**To locate a particular track (for CD) or folder (for MP3/WMA discs) directly**

To select a number from 01 – 06:



To select a number from 07 – 12:



- To use direct folder access on MP3/WMA discs, it is required that folders are assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning of their folder names—01, 02, 03, and so on.

To select a particular track in a folder (for MP3/WMA disc):

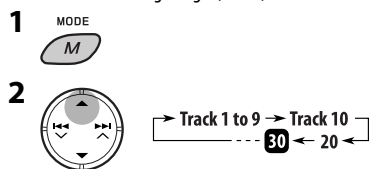


## Other main functions

### Skipping tracks quickly during play

- For MP3 or WMA discs, you can skip tracks within the same folder

Ex.: To select track 32 while playing tracks whose number is a single digit (1 to 9)



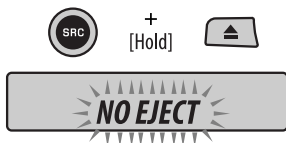
Each time you press the button, you can skip 10 tracks.

- After the last track, the first track will be selected and vice versa.



### Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.




To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

## Changing the display information





### While playing an audio CD or CD Text

A → Disc title/performer\*<sup>1</sup> → Track title\*<sup>1</sup> [  ] → B → (back to the beginning)

### While playing an MP3 or a WMA track

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG ON" (see page 12)

A → Album name/performer (folder name\*<sup>2</sup>) [  ] → Track title (file name\*<sup>2</sup>) [  ] → B → (back to the beginning)

- When "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF"

A → Folder name [  ] → File name [  ] → B → (back to the beginning)

- A : Clock with the current track number
- B : The elapsed playing time with the current track number
- [ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display

\*<sup>1</sup> If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

\*<sup>2</sup> If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information, folder name and file name appear. In this case, the TAG indicator will not light up.

## Selecting the playback modes


You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



### 2 Select your desired playback mode.

#### Repeat play



Mode	Plays repeatedly
TRK RPT	: The current track. [ <i>RPT</i> ]
FLDR RPT*	: All tracks of the current folder. [  ] <i>RPT</i> ]
RPT OFF	: Cancels.

Continued on the next page

## ■ Random play



### Mode Plays at random

**FLDR RND**\* : All tracks of the current folder, then the tracks of the next folder and so on. [RND ]

**ALL RND** : All tracks of the current disc. [RND ]

**RND OFF** : Cancels.

\* Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.

[ ] : Corresponding indicator lights up on the display

## Sound adjustments

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).

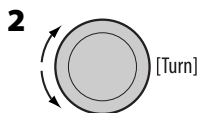


Preset values	BAS	MID	TRE	LOUD
	Indication (For)			
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	OFF
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+04	-02	+01	OFF
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

BAS: Bass; MID: Mid-range; TRE: Treble; LOUD: Loudness

## Adjusting the sound

You can adjust the sound characteristics to your preference.



### Indication, [Range]

**BAS**\*1 (bass), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the bass.

**MID**\*1 (mid-range), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the mid-range frequencies sound level.

**TRE**\*1 (treble), [-06 to +06]

Adjust the treble.

**FAD**\*2 (fader), [R06 to F06]

Adjust the front and rear speaker balance.

**BAL** (balance), [L06 to R06]

Adjust the left and right speaker balance.

**LOUD**\*3 (loudness), [LOUD ON or LOUD OFF]

Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.

**VOL** (volume), [00 to 50 or 00 to 30]\*4

Adjust the volume.

\*1 When you adjust the bass, mid-range, or treble, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."

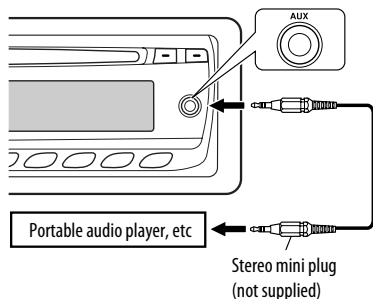
\*2 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

\*3 The adjustment made (LOUD ON/LOUD OFF) will be applied to all sound modes.

\*4 Depending on the amplifier gain control setting. (See page 12 for details.)

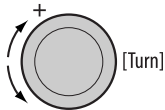
## Other external component operations

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



**2** Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

**3** Adjust the volume.



**4** Adjust the sound as you want. (See page 10.)

**To check the other information while listening to an external component**



Clock ↔ AUX IN

## General settings — PSM

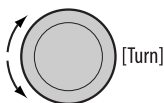
You can change PSM (Preferred Setting Mode) items listed in the table on page 12.

**1**  [Hold]

**2** Select a PSM item.



**3** Adjust the PSM item selected.



**4** Repeat steps 2 and 3 to adjust other PSM items if necessary.

**5** Finish the procedure.



Indications	Item ( __: Initial)	Selectable settings, [reference page]
<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DEMO ON</b></li> <li>• <b>DEMO OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>CLK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li>: Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].</li> </ul>
<b>CLOCK H</b> Hour adjustment	<b>1 – 12</b>	[Initial: 1 (1:00)], [6]
<b>CLOCK M</b> Minute adjustment	<b>00 – 59</b>	[Initial: 00 (1:00)], [6]
<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>SCROLL</b> *2 Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ONCE</b></li> <li>• <b>AUTO</b></li> <li>• <b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li>: Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> <li>• Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.</li> </ul>
<b>AUX ADJ</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>A.ADJ 00</b> – <b>A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b> Tag display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TAG ON</b></li> <li>• <b>TAG OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks, [9].</li> <li>: Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>AMP GAIN</b> Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW PWR</b></li> <li>• <b>HIGH PWR</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select this if the maximum power of the speaker is less than 50 W to avoid damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>: VOL 00 – VOL 50</li> </ul>

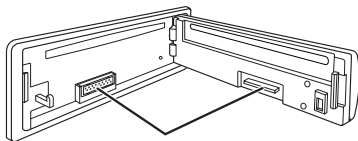
\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "OFF" that you save the car's battery.

\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

# Maintenance

## How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

## Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

## How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case**, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.

Center holder



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case**, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

## To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

## To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



To remove these rough spots, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

## Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



## More about this unit

### Basic operations

#### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

#### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### Tuner operations

#### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) formats. This unit can also play back CD-Rs/CD-RWs in MP3/WMA formats.

- MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
  - This unit can only play back files of the same type as those which are detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
  - This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
  - Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
    - Discs are dirty or scratched.
    - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
    - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
    - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the “Packet Write” method.
    - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
  - CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
  - Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
    - Discs with stickers, labels, or protective seal stuck to the surface.
    - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
- Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.



## **Playing an MP3/WMA disc**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 64 characters
  - Joliet: up to 32 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 126 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 200 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).

Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files not based on Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

## **Changing the source**

- If you change the source, playback also stops (without ejecting the disc).

Next time you select “CD” for the playback source, disc play starts from where it has been stopped previously.

## **Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust.
- After ejecting a disc, “NO DISC” appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.

## **General settings—PSM**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH PWR” to “LOW PWR” while the volume level is set higher than “VOL 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOL 30.”

Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 2).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
Disc playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.
	• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc (see page 9). • Eject the disc forcibly (see page 2).
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
• "NO DISC" appears on the display. • "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.	
MP3/WMA playback	• Disc cannot be played back.	• Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet. • Add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to the file names.
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	• Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• The elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	• The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

# Specifications

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	
Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 60 Hz
Mid-range:	$\pm 12$ dB at 1 kHz
Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 7.5 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:	2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:	1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack

## TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	
FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
<b>FM Tuner</b>	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB
<b>AM Tuner</b>	
Sensitivity/Selectivity:	20 $\mu$ V/35 dB

## CD PLAYER SECTION

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media <sup>®</sup> Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

## GENERAL

Power Requirement:	
Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W $\times$ H $\times$ D): (approx.)	
Installation Size:	178 mm $\times$ 50 mm $\times$ 160 mm
Panel Size:	178 mm $\times$ 50 mm $\times$ 17 mm
Mass:	1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

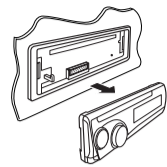
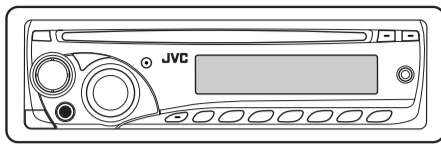
**Having TROUBLE with operation?**  
**Please reset your unit**  
Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**JVC**



# JVC KD-S15

## CD RECEIVER: INSTRUCTIONS/INSTALLATION



GET0561-001A  
[J]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

Installation/connection are explained at the last section of this manual (reverse page, indicated with symbol).

### For customer Use:

Enter below the Model No. and Serial No. which are located on the top or bottom of the cabinet. Retain this information for future reference.

Model No. \_\_\_\_\_

Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

0508DTSMDTJEIN  
EN

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

## ENGLISH

### INFORMATION (For U.S.A.)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

### Caution

Changes or modifications not approved by JVC could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** (For U.S.A.) Visible and/or invisible class II laser radiation when open. Do not stare into beam.  
(For Canada) Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (EN6)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ESP)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING. KLASS 1M, NÅR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA SJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> ここを覗くと有害 及び/または不可知 のクラス1M レーザー放射が 出ます。 光学機器で直接 覗いてください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (EN6)
--	--	---	---	---	--



[European Union only]

### For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

### Warning

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

## MORE ABOUT THIS UNIT

### Basic operations

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.
- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.
- When no disc is loaded in the unit, you cannot select "CD" as the playback source.

### Tuner operations

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - Received stations are preset in No. 1 (lowest frequency) to No. 6 (highest frequency).
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in No. 1 will be automatically tuned in.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA).
- After ejecting a disc, "NO DISC" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.

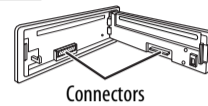
### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

## MAINTENANCE

### How to clean the connectors

Wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol.



Connectors

### To keep discs clean

Wipe in a straight line from center of disc to edge. Do not use liquid cleaners, thinners, or benzene.



### Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit. Eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

### To play new discs

Remove any rough areas from the inner and outer edges of the disc.



### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD—8 cm (3-3/16") disc



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



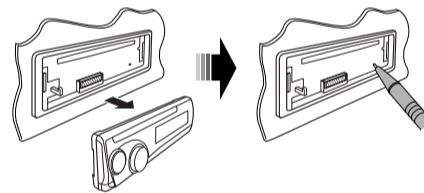
Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



## PREPARATIONS

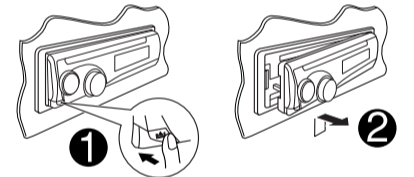
### How to reset your unit

Reset the unit after installation is complete.

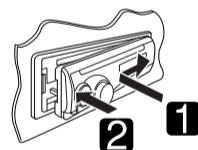


- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

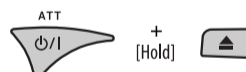
### Detaching the control panel



### Attaching the control panel



### How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

### Basic settings

#### 1 Enter PSM menu.



#### 2 Select an item.



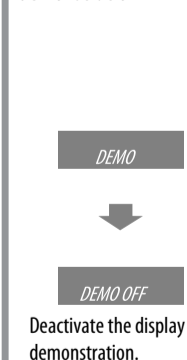
#### 3 Adjust.



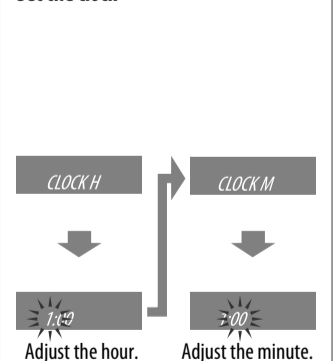
#### 4 Finish



### Cancel the display demonstration



### Set the clock



# OPERATIONS

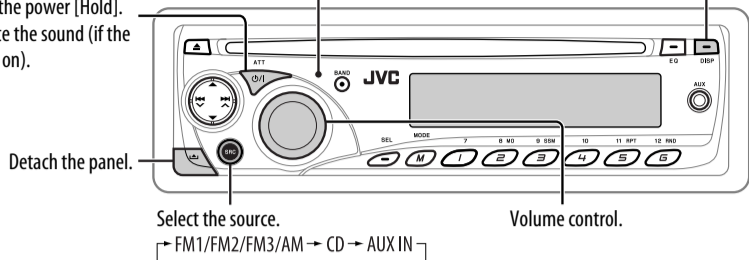
## Basic operations

### Control panel

- Turn on the power.
- Turn off the power [Hold].
- Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).

Remote sensor  
DO NOT expose to strong light.

Check the current clock time/other information.  
See also "CLK DISP" of "General settings—PSM."

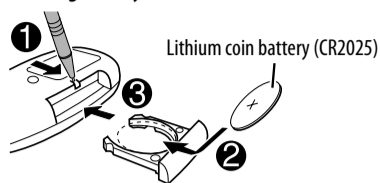


### Display window

- Playback mode / item indicator
- Disc indicator
- Tr (track) indicator
- Source display
- Track number
- Volume level indicator
- Time countdown indicator
- MO: Lights up in monaural mode.
- ST: Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.
- LOUD (loudness) indicator
- EQ (equalizer) indicator
- Main display (time, playback information)
- Sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer) indicator

### Remote controller—RM-RK50

#### ■ Installing battery



#### Warning: To prevent accidents and damage

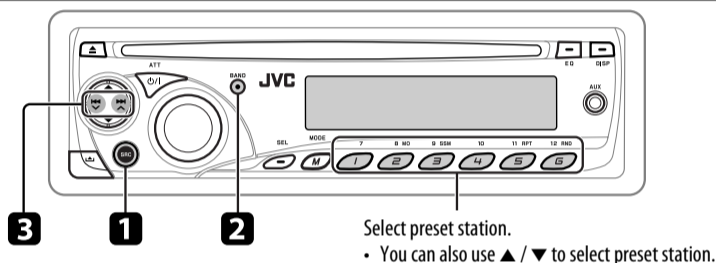
- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent.
- Store out of reach of children.
- Do not recharge, short, or dismantle.
- Do not dispose of in fire.
- Do not carry around with other metallic materials.

For USA-California Only: This product contains a CR Coin Cell Lithium Battery which contains Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply. See [www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate)

#### ■ Features

- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- Changes the FM/AM bands with ▲ U.
- Changes the preset stations with D ▼.
- Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
- Selects the source.
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the track of the disc if pressed briefly.
- Adjusts the volume level.

## Radio operations



- 1 Select "FM/AM."
- 2 Select the bands. FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → AM
- 3 Search for a station—Auto Search.  
Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly.

### When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

- 1 MODE
  - 2 MO
- Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost.  
• MO indicator lights up.  
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure.

### FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset six stations for each band.

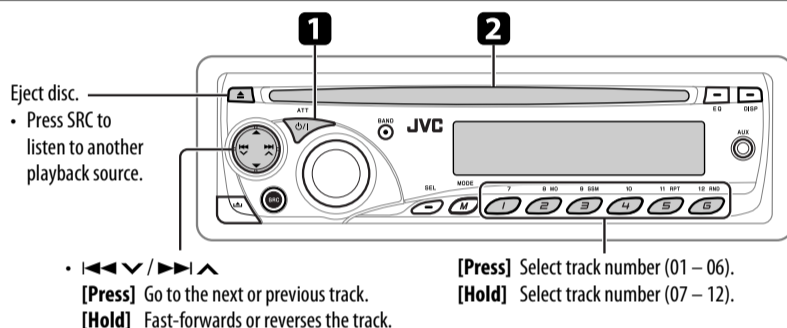


### Manual presetting

Example: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.



## Disc operations



- 1 Turn on the power.
- 2 Insert disc.  
All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

### Selecting the playback modes

After pressing M MODE, press the following buttons to...

- 11 RPT TRK RPT : Plays the current track repeatedly.
- RPT OFF : Cancels.
- 12 RND ALL RND : Plays all tracks of the current disc at random.
- RND OFF : Cancels.

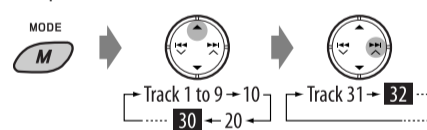
### Changing the display information

- DISP
- A → Disc title/performer \*
- B ← Track title \*
- A : Clock with the current track number
- B : The elapsed playing time with the current track number

\* If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

### Skipping a track quickly during play

Example: Select track 32



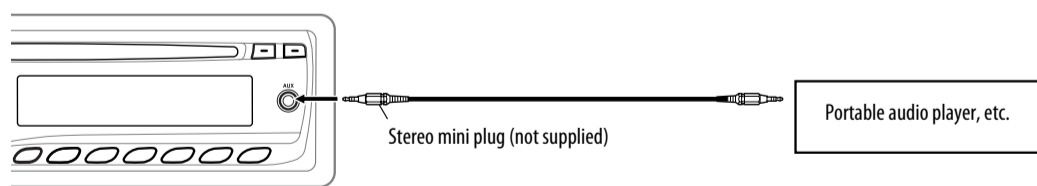
### Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.

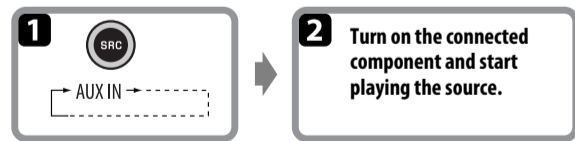


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

## External component operations



You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



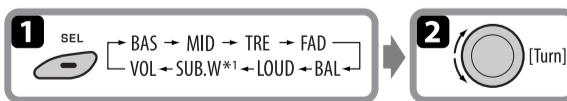
## SETTINGS

### ■ Sound adjustments



Preset values	BAS (bass)	MID (mid-range)	TRE (treble)	LOUD (loudness)
Indication (For)				
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	00	+02	OFF
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	00	+03	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+02	+01	+02	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+04	-02	+01	OFF
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+03	00	+03	OFF

### ■ Adjusting the sound

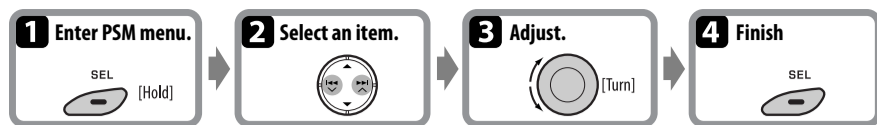


- BAS\*2 (bass) : Adjust the bass. -06 to +06
- MID\*2 (mid-range) : Adjust the middle frequencies sound level. -06 to +06
- TRE\*2 (treble) : Adjust the treble. -06 to +06
- FAD\*3 (fader) : Adjust the front and rear speaker balance. R06 to F06
- BAL (balance) : Adjust the left and right speaker balance. L06 to R06

- LOUD\*4 (loudness) : Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level. LOUD ON or LOUD OFF
- SUB.W (subwoofer) : Adjust the subwoofer output level. 00 to 08
- VOL (volume) : Adjust the volume. 00 to 50 (or 00 to 30)\*5

\*1 Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER."  
\*2 When you adjust the bass, mid-range, or treble, the adjustment you have made is stored for the currently selected sound mode (iEQ) including "USER."  
\*3 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."  
\*4 The adjustment made (LOUD ON/LOUD OFF) will be applied to all sound modes (iEQ).  
\*5 Depending on the amplifier gain control setting.

## General settings—PSM



Indication	Item (___ : Initial)	Setting
<b>DEMO</b>	• <b>DEMO ON</b> • <b>DEMO OFF</b>	: The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds. : Cancels.
<b>CLK DISP</b> *1	• <b>ON</b> • <b>OFF</b>	: The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off. : Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off.
<b>CLOCK H</b> (Hour)	<b>1 – 12</b>	: [Initial: 1 (1:00)]
<b>CLOCK M</b> (Minute)	<b>00 – 59</b>	: [Initial: 00 (1:00)]
<b>DIMMER</b>	• <b>ON</b> • <b>OFF</b>	: Dims the display and button illumination. : Cancels.
<b>SCROLL</b>	• <b>ONCE</b> • <b>AUTO</b> • <b>OFF</b>	: Scrolls the displayed information once. : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals). : Cancels. • Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
<b>L/O MODE</b>	• <b>REAR</b> • <b>WOOFER</b>	: Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting the speakers (through an external amplifier). : Select if the REAR LINE OUT terminals are used for connecting a subwoofer.
<b>WOOFER</b> *2	• <b>LOW</b> • <b>MID</b> • <b>HIGH</b>	: Frequencies lower than 90 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. : Frequencies lower than 135 Hz are sent to the subwoofer. : Frequencies lower than 180 Hz are sent to the subwoofer.
<b>AUX ADJ</b>	<b>A.ADJ 00</b> – <b>A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>AMP GAIN</b> *3	• <b>LOW PWR</b> • <b>HIGH PWR</b>	: VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent the speaker from being damaged.) : VOL 00 – VOL 50
<b>AREA</b>	• <b>AREA US</b> • <b>AREA EU</b> • <b>AREA SA</b>	: When using in North/Central/South America. AM/FM intervals are set to 10 kHz/200 kHz. : When using in any other areas. AM/FM intervals are set to 9 kHz/50 kHz (100 kHz during auto search). : When using in South American countries. AM/FM intervals are set to 10 kHz/100kHz.

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended that you select "OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Displayed only when "L/O MODE" is set to "WOOFER."

\*3 The volume level automatically changes to "VOL 30" if you change to "LOW PWR" while the volume level is set higher than "VOL 30."

## TROUBLESHOOTING

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
<b>General</b>	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The buttons on the unit do not work as you intended.	If you press M MODE, some buttons work differently from its original function. Wait for 5 seconds or press M MODE again.
	• This unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit.
<b>FM/AM</b>	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
<b>Disc playback</b>	• Disc ejects.	Insert the disc correctly.
	• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back. • Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW. • Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	• Unlock the disc. • Eject the disc forcibly.
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	• Stop playback while driving on rough roads. • Change the disc. • Check the cords and connections.
	• "NO DISC" appears on the display. • "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Audio amplifier section

Power Output:  
20 W RMS × 4 Channels at 4 Ω and  
≤ 1% THD+N  
Signal to Noise Ratio:  
80 dBA (reference: 1 W into 4 Ω)



Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)  
Tone Control Range:  
Bass: ±12 dB at 60 Hz  
Mid-range: ±12 dB at 1 kHz  
Treble: ±12 dB at 7.5 kHz  
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Line-Out Level/Impedance: 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)  
Output Impedance: 1 kΩ  
Subwoofer-Out Level/Impedance: 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

### Tuner section

Frequency Range:  
FM: 87.5 MHz to 107.9 MHz  
(with channel interval set to 100 kHz or 200 kHz)  
87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz  
(with channel interval set to 50 kHz)  
AM: 530 kHz to 1 710 kHz  
(with channel interval set to 10 kHz)  
531 kHz to 1 602 kHz  
(with channel interval set to 9 kHz)

#### [FM Tuner]

Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)  
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity: 16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)  
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB  
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz  
Stereo Separation: 35 dB

#### [AM Tuner]

Sensitivity/Selectivity: 20 μV/35 dB

### CD player section

Type: Compact disc player  
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)  
Number of channels: 2 channels (stereo)  
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Dynamic Range: 93 dB  
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB  
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

### General

Power Requirement: Operating Voltage: DC 14.4 V  
(11 V to 16 V allowance)  
Grounding System: Negative ground  
Allowable Operating Temperature: 0°C to +40°C (32°F to 104°F)  
Dimensions (W × H × D):  
Installation Size (approx.):  
182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm  
(7-3/16" × 2-1/16" × 6-5/16")  
Panel Size (approx.):  
188 mm × 58 mm × 5 mm  
(7-7/16" × 2-5/16" × 1/4")  
Mass (approx.):  
1.3 kg (2.9 lbs) (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

If a kit is necessary for your car, consult your telephone directory for the nearest car audio speciality shop.

### Having TROUBLE with operation?

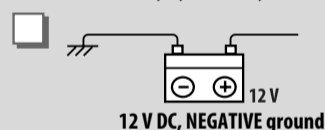
**Please reset your unit**  
Still having trouble??  
Call 1-800-252-5722 (USA ONLY)  
<http://www.jvc.com>

## PREPARATION

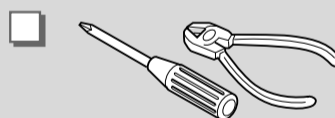
You need the installation kits which corresponds to your car.

- Mark all the check boxes (☑) to make sure you have follow the instructions and the listed parts.

### Check the battery system in your car



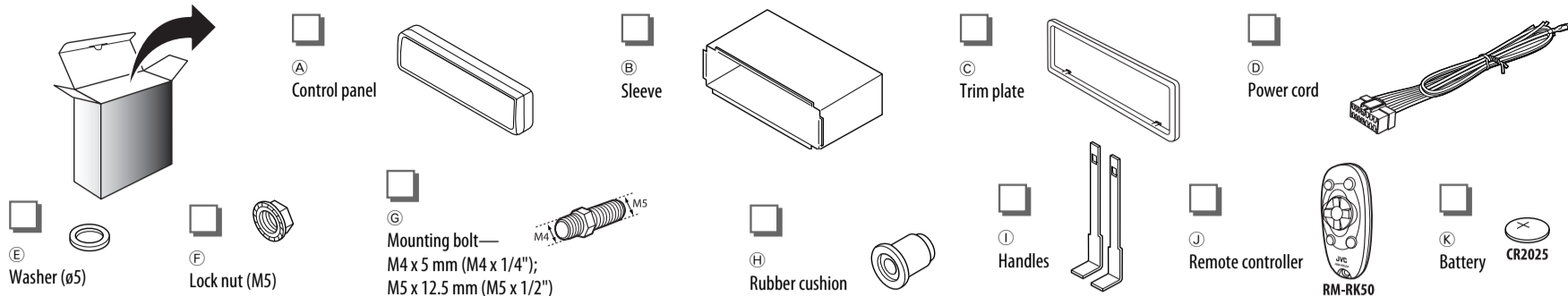
### Prepare this before installation



## TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
  - \* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  - \* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  - \* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  - \* Have you reset your unit?

### Parts list for installation and connection

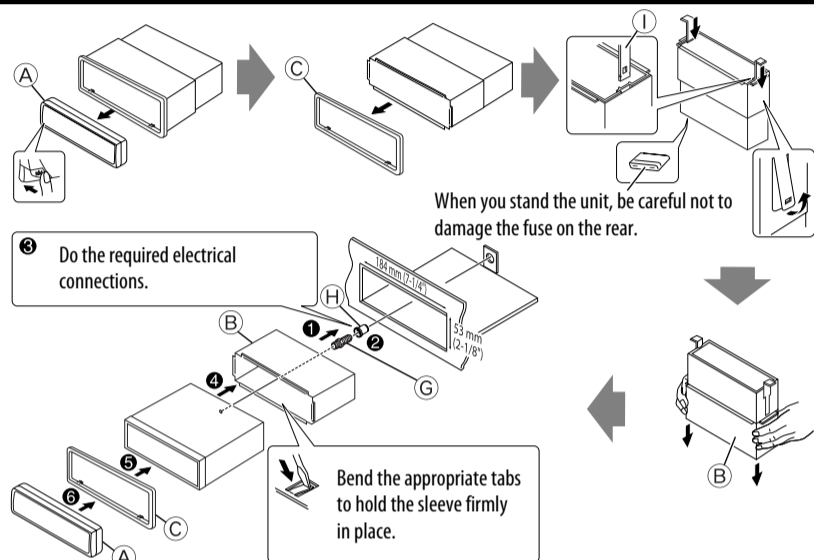


## INSTALLATION



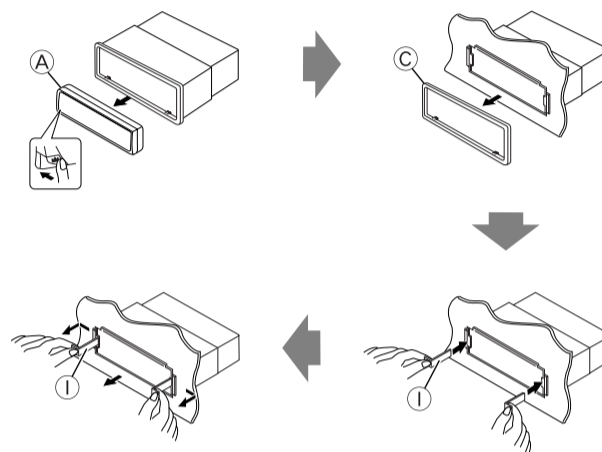
If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, consult your JVC car audio dealer.

### In dash-mounting

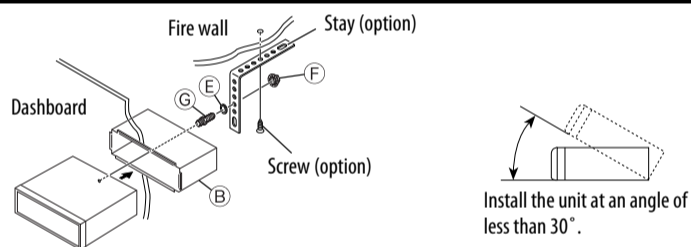


### Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



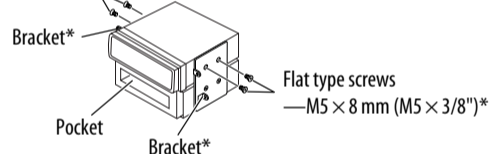
### When using the optional stay



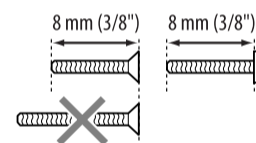
### When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Flat type screws—M5 × 8 mm (M5 × 3/8")\*



\* Not supplied for this unit.



## ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

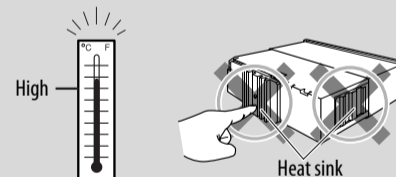


Make sure to disconnect the battery's negative terminal.

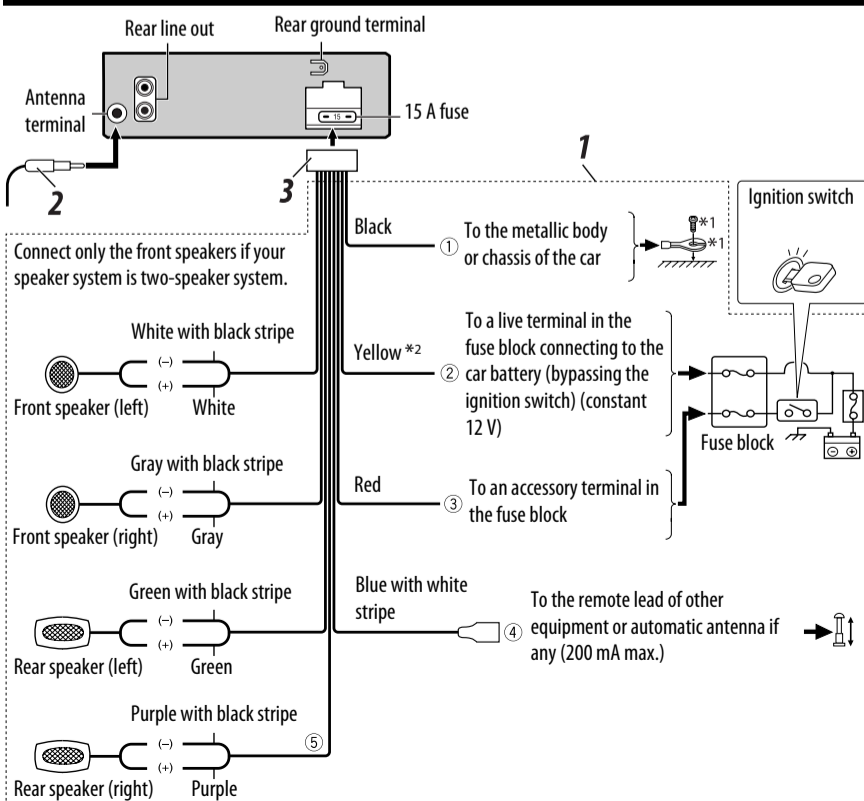
• Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.

### Note:

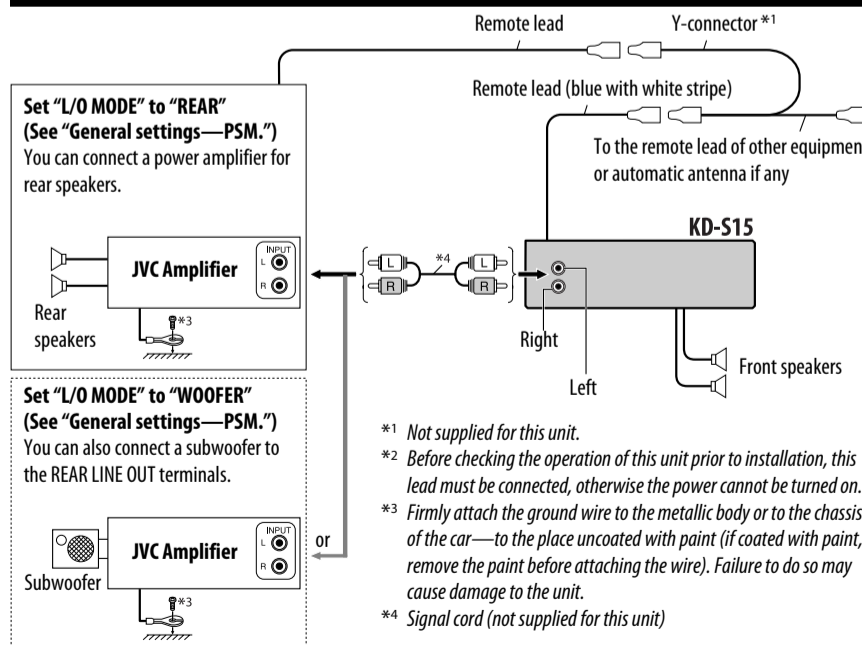
It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of 4 Ω to 8 Ω). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page "General setting — PSM" of the INSTRUCTIONS.).



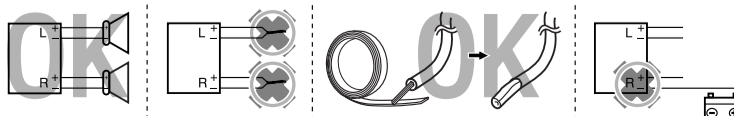
### Typical connections



### Connecting the external amplifier or subwoofer



### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections





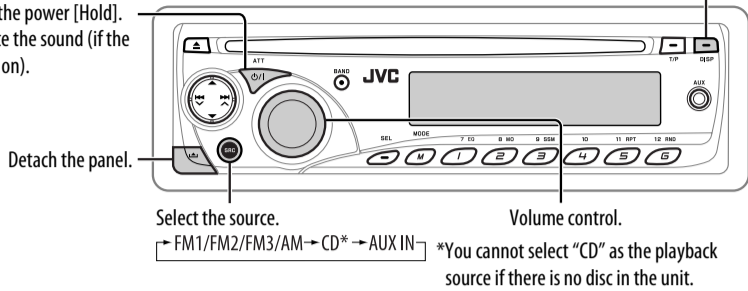


Basic operations

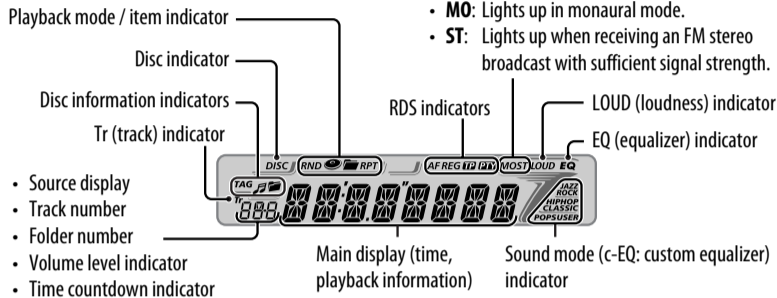
Control panel

- Turn on the power.
- Turn off the power [Hold].
- Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).

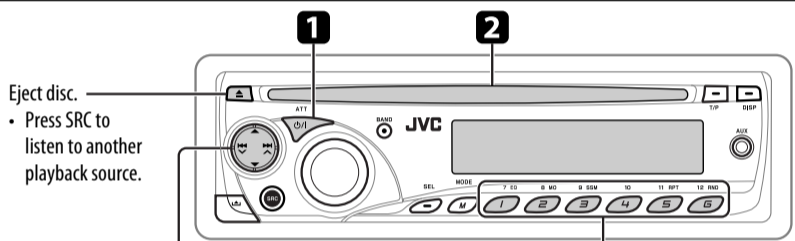
Check the current clock time/other information. See also "CLK DISP" of "General settings—PSM."



Display window



Disc operations



- [Press] Select track (for CD) or folder\* number (01 – 06).
  - [Hold] Fast-forwards or reverses the track.
  - [Press] Go to the next or previous folder (for MP3/WMA discs).
  - [Hold] Select track (for CD) or folder\* number (07 – 12).
- \* Folders are required to assigned with 2-digit numbers at the beginning.

- 1 Turn on the power.
- 2 Insert disc.

All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

Selecting the playback modes

After pressing M MODE, press the following buttons to...

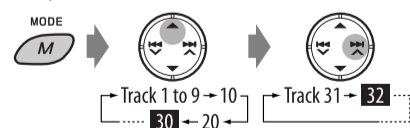
	<b>TRK RPT</b> : Plays the current track repeatedly.
	<b>FLDR RPT*</b> : Plays all tracks of the current folder repeatedly.
	<b>RPT OFF</b> : Cancels.
	<b>FLDR RND*</b> : Plays all tracks of the current folder, then the tracks of the next folder at random.
	<b>ALL RND</b> : Plays all tracks of the current disc at random.
	<b>RND OFF</b> : Cancels.

\* Only while playing an MP3 or a WMA disc.

Skipping a track quickly during play

- For MP3/WMA disc, you can skip a track within the same folder.

Example: Select track 32



Changing the display information



While playing an audio CD or CD Text	While playing an MP3 or a WMA disc
A → B → Disc title/performer*1 → Track title*1 → (back to the beginning)	A → B → Album name/performer (folder name*2) → Track title (file name*2) → (back to the beginning)

- A : The elapsed playing time with the current track number
- B : Clock with the current track number

- \*1 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.
- \*2 If an MP3/WMA file does not have tags or "TAG DISP" is set to "TAG OFF," folder name and file name appear.

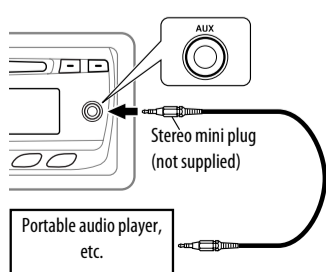
Prohibiting disc ejection

You can lock a disc in the loading slot.

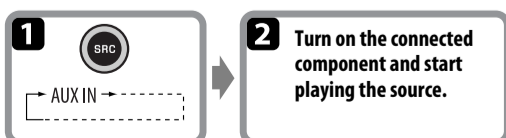


To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

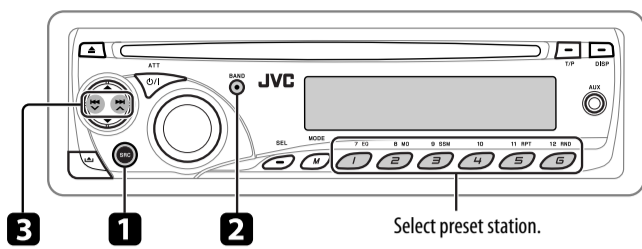
External component operations



You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.



Radio operations



**Note:**  
FM1 and FM2: 87.5 MHz – 108.0 MHz  
FM3: 65.00 MHz – 74.00 MHz

- 1 Select "FM/AM."
- 2 Select the bands. → FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → AM
- 3 Search for a station—Auto Search.

Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly.

When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

- 1
  - 2
- Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost.
- MO indicator lights up.
- To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure.

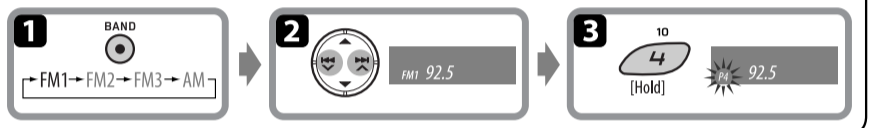
FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset six stations for each band.



Manual presetting

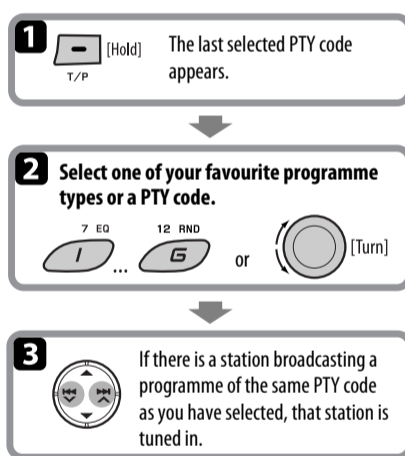
Example: Storing the FM station of 92.5 MHz into preset number 4 of the FM1 band.



FM RDS operations

Searching for your favourite FM RDS programme

You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favourite programme by searching for a PTY code.



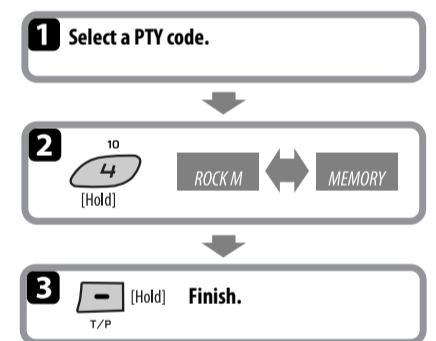
Storing your favourite programme type

You can store six favourite programme types.

Preset programme types in the number buttons (1 to 6):

1	2	3	4	5	6
POP M	ROCK M	EASY M	CLASSICS	AFFAIRS	VARIED

Example: Storing "ROCK M" into preset number 4.



Standby receptions

TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.

To activate/deactivate

- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated.
- To activate TA Standby Reception,** tune in to another station providing RDS signals required for TA Standby Reception.

PTY Standby Reception

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favourite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

**To activate and select your favourite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception,** see "General settings—PSM."

- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.
- To activate PTY Standby Reception,** tune in to another station providing these signals.

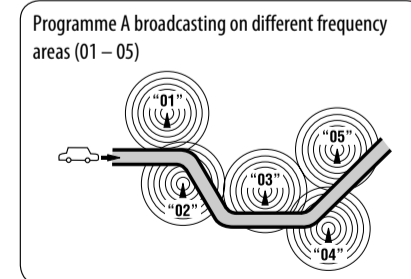
PTY codes

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

Tracing the same programme — Network-Tracking Reception

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM RDS station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals.

**To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting,** see "General settings—PSM."

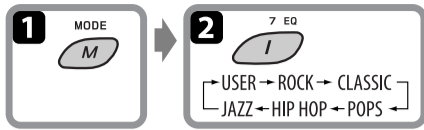


Automatic station selection — Programme Search

Usually when you press the number buttons, the preset station is tuned in. If the signals from the FM RDS preset station are not sufficient for good reception, this unit, using the AF data, tunes in to another frequency broadcasting the same programme as the original preset station is broadcasting.

## SETTINGS

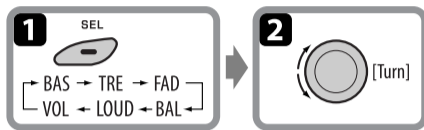
### Sound adjustments



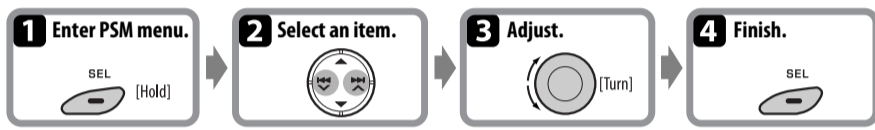
Preset values	BAS	TRE	LOUD
<b>Indication (For)</b>			
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

BAS: Bass; TRE: Treble; LOUD: (loudness)

### Adjusting the sound



### General settings—PSM



Indication	Item ( ___ : Initial)	Setting
<b>DEMO</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DEMO ON</b></li> <li><b>DEMO OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.</li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>CLK DISP</b> *1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ON</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li>Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off.</li> </ul>
<b>CLOCK H</b> (Hour)	<b>0 – 23 (1 – 12)</b>	: [Initial: 0 (0:00)]
<b>CLOCK M</b> (Minute)	<b>00 – 59</b>	: [Initial: 00 (0:00)]
<b>24H/12H</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>24H</b></li> <li><b>12H</b></li> </ul>	: See "Basic settings."
<b>CLK ADJ</b> *2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AUTO</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the RDS signal.</li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>AF-REG</b> *2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AF</b></li> <li><b>AF REG</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The AF indicator lights up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station broadcasting the same programme. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The AF and REG indicators light up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>PTY-STBY</b> *2	<b>OFF</b> , PTY codes	Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes.
<b>TA VOL</b> *2	<b>VOL 00 – VOL 50</b> (or <b>VOL 00 – VOL 30</b> )*3	[Initial: VOL 15]
<b>P-SEARCH</b> *2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ON</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activates Programme Search.</li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>DIMMER</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ON</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>TEL</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>MUTING 1/ MUTING 2</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone.</li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>SCROLL</b> *4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ONCE</b></li> <li><b>AUTO</b></li> <li><b>OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li>Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li>Cancels.</li> <li>Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.</li> </ul>
<b>AUX ADJ</b>	<b>A.ADJ 00 – A.ADJ 05</b>	: Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source from external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
<b>TAG DISP</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TAG ON</b></li> <li><b>TAG OFF</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shows the tag while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li>Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>AMP GAIN</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LOW PWR</b></li> <li><b>HIGH PWR</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VOL 00 – VOL 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent the speaker from being damaged.)</li> <li>VOL 00 – VOL 50</li> </ul>
<b>IF BAND</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AUTO</b></li> <li><b>WIDE</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noise between close stations. (The stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li>Subject to the interference noise from adjacent stations, but the sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended that you select "OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Only for FM RDS stations.

\*3 Depends on the amplifier gain control.

\*4 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
<b>General</b>	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	• This unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit.
<b>FM/AM</b>	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the aerial firmly.
<b>Disc playback</b>	• Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	• Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unlock the disc.</li> <li>Eject the disc forcibly.</li> </ul>
	• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>Change the disc.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
<b>MP3/WMA playback</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> <li>"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	• Disc cannot be played back.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	• Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	• A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	• Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	• The elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
• The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.	

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Audio amplifier section

Maximum Power Output:	
Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	
Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)
Tone Control Range:	Bass: ±12 dB at 100 Hz Treble: ±12 dB at 10 kHz 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack

### Tuner section

Frequency Range:	
FM1/2:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
FM3:	65.00 MHz to 74.00 MHz
AM:	MV: 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz LW: 144 kHz to 279 kHz
[FM Tuner]	
Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
Stereo Separation:	30 dB

### [MW Tuner]

Sensitivity/Selectivity: 20 μV/35 dB

### [MW Tuner]

Sensitivity: 50 μV

### CD player section

Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	
Max. Bit Rate:	320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	
Max. Bit Rate:	192 kbps

### General

Power Requirement:	Operating Voltage: DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D):	
Installation Size (approx.):	182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm
Panel Size (approx.):	188 mm × 58 mm × 13 mm
Mass (approx.):	1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

## PREPARATION

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

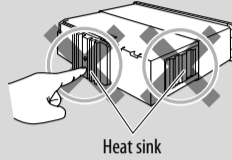
## WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

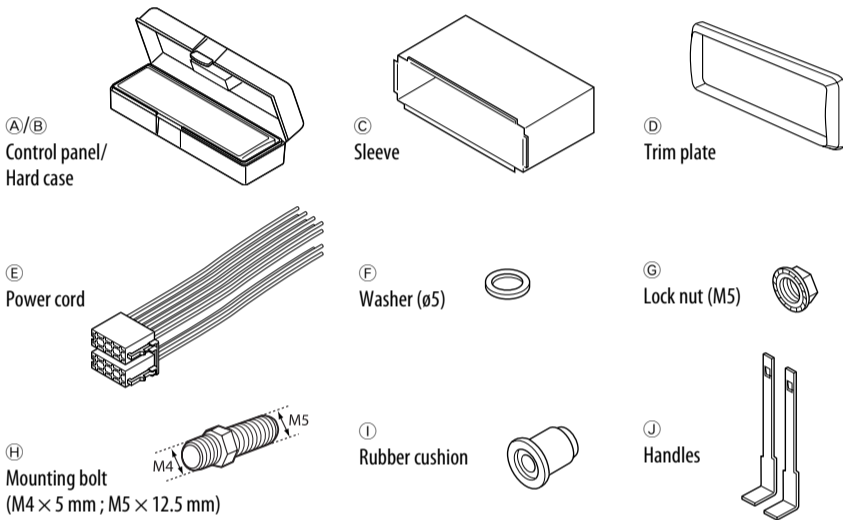
- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of 4 Ω to 8 Ω). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see "General settings—PSM").
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



## Parts list for installation and connection



## ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

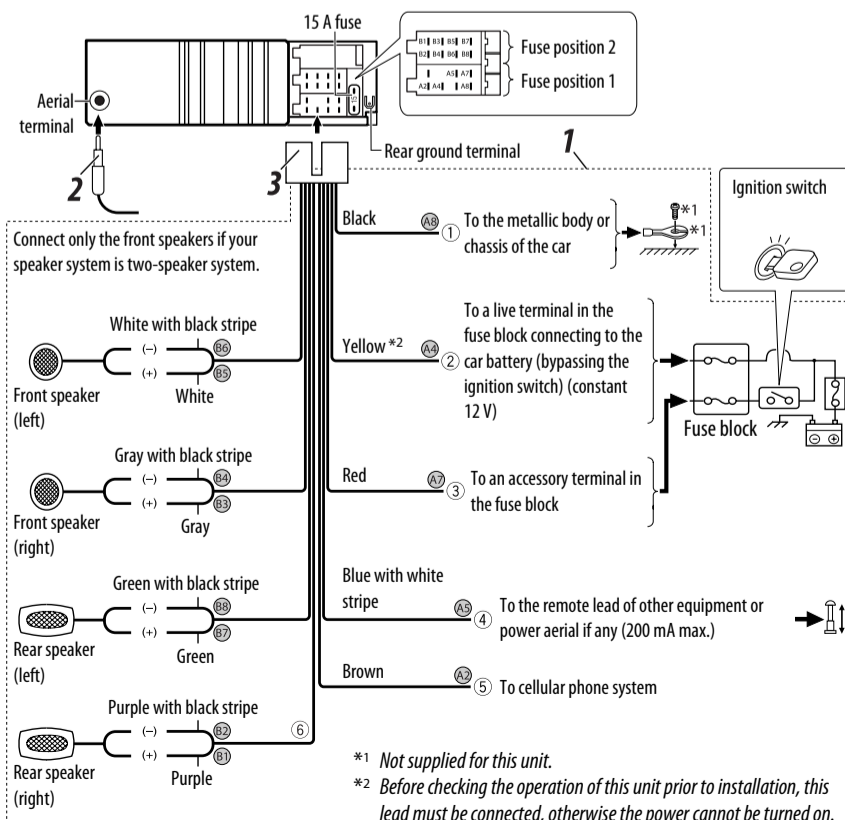
### Typical connections

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the aerial cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**Note:** If your vehicle does not have any accessory terminal, move the fuse from the fuse position 1 (initial position) to fuse position 2, and connect the red lead (A7) to the positive (+) battery terminal.

- The yellow lead (A4) is not used in this case.

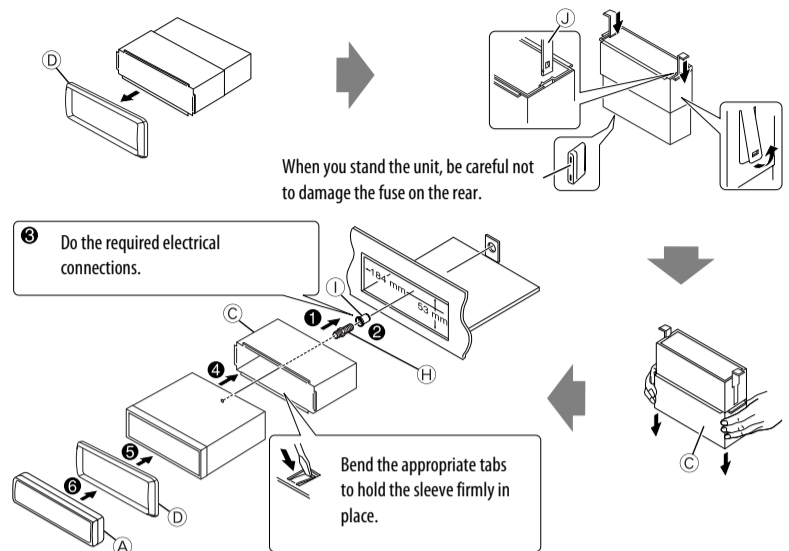


## INSTALLATION

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

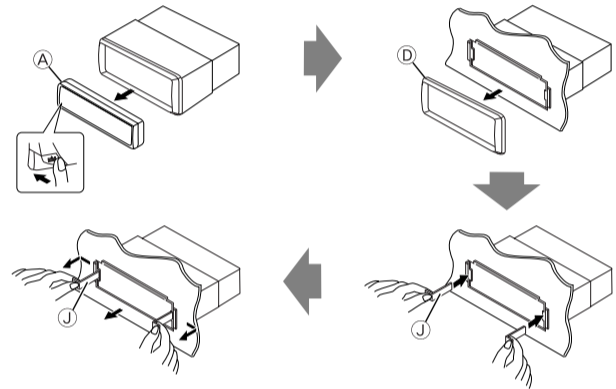
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

### In dash-mounting

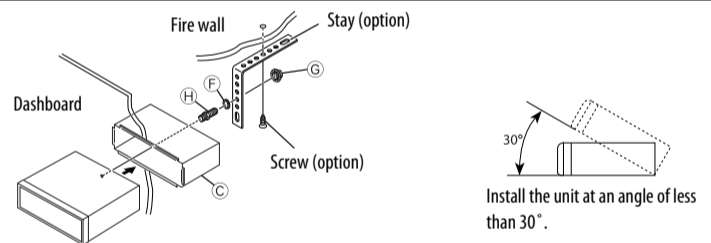


### Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



### When using the optional stay

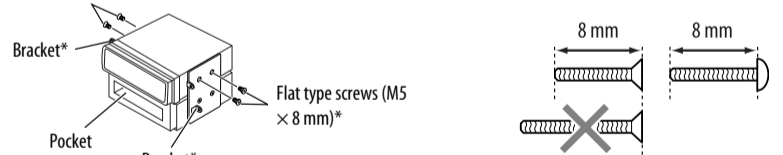


### When installing the unit without using the sleeve

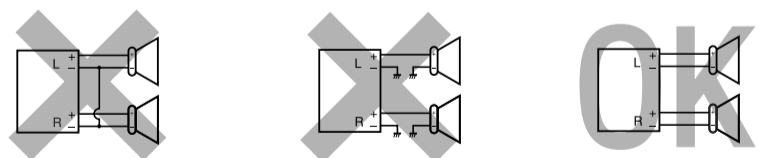
In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Flat type screws (M5 × 8 mm)\*

\* Not supplied for this unit.



### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections



## TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
  - \* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  - \* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  - \* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  - \* Have you reset your unit?

## Free Manuals Download Website

<http://myh66.com>

<http://usermanuals.us>

<http://www.somanuals.com>

<http://www.4manuals.cc>

<http://www.manual-lib.com>

<http://www.404manual.com>

<http://www.luxmanual.com>

<http://aubethermostatmanual.com>

Golf course search by state

<http://golfingnear.com>

Email search by domain

<http://emailbydomain.com>

Auto manuals search

<http://auto.somanuals.com>

TV manuals search

<http://tv.somanuals.com>